

=> □

=> d his ful

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 16:01:59 ON 12 JUL 2004

L14 STR
L15 5 SEA SSS SAM L14
L16 57 SEA SSS FUL L14

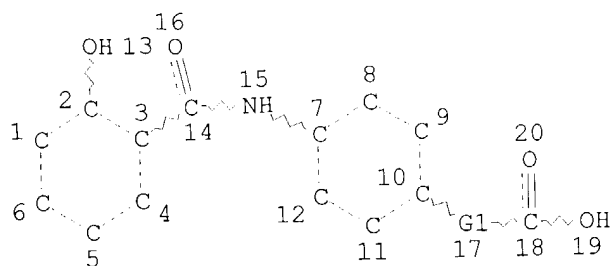
57 compds from Reg. see & give stat for structure

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 16:05:58 ON 12 JUL 2004

L17 33 SEA ABB=ON L16

33 cts from OA Plus

=> d que stat 117
L14 STR



REP G1=(1-4) C
NODE ATTRIBUTES:
DEFAULT MLEVEL IS ATOM
DEFAULT ECLEVEL IS LIMITED

GRAPH ATTRIBUTES:
RING(S) ARE ISOLATED OR EMBEDDED
NUMBER OF NODES IS 20

STEREO ATTRIBUTES: NONE
L16 57 SEA FILE=REGISTRY SSS FUL L14
L17 33 SEA FILE=HCAPLUS ABB=ON L16

=> d ibib abs hitstr 117 1-33

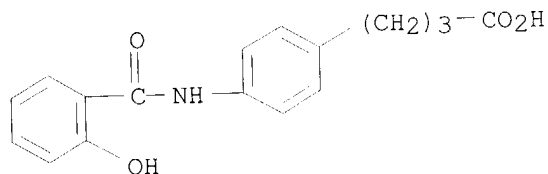
L17 ANSWER 1 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2003:696781 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 139:235382
 TITLE: Method for administering GLP-1 molecules orally
 INVENTOR(S): Khan, Mohammed Amin
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Eli Lilly and Company, USA; Jones, Bryan Edward;
 McGill, John McNeill
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 72 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 2003072195 | A2 | 20030904 | WO 2003-US3111 | 20030207 |
| WO 2003072195 | A3 | 20040325 | | |

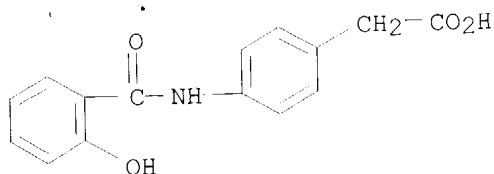
W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY

RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2002-358184P P 20020220
 AB The invention encompasses formulations that demonstrate the feasibility of oral absorption comprising GLP-1 compds. and specified delivery agents.
 IT **177653-18-8 590383-69-0**
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PKT (Pharmacokinetics); PYP (Physical process); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) (method for administering GLP-1 mols. orally)
 RN 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 590383-69-0 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzeneacetic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]-, monosodium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



● Na

L17 ANSWER 2 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2003:678792 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 139:214713
 TITLE: Preparation of novel phenylalanine derivatives as
 α 4 integrin inhibitors
 INVENTOR(S): Sagi, Kazuyuki; Izawa, Hiroyuki; Chiba, Akira;
 Okuzumi, Tatsuya; Yoshimura, Toshihiko; Tanaka, Yuji;
 Ono, Miho; Murata, Masahiro
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Ajinomoto Co., Inc., Japan
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 163 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: Japanese
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|--|------|----------|-------------------|------------|
| WO 2003070709 | A1 | 20030828 | WO 2003-JP1852 | 20030220 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | JP 2002-43674 | A 20020220 |
| OTHER SOURCE(S): | | | MARPAT 139:214713 | |
| GI | | | | |

* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM TOO LARGE FOR DISPLAY - AVAILABLE VIA OFFLINE PRINT *

AB The title compds. [I; A = Q, Q1, Q2, Q3; wherein the ring Arm = cycloalkyl or aromatic ring containing 104 heteroatoms selected from O, S, and N; a solid line accompanied by a dotted line represents a single or double bond; U, V, X = CO, SO2, CR5R6, C(:CR5R6), C(S), S(O), P(O), P(O)OH, P(O)H; W = CR7, N; R1-R7 = H, halo, HO, lower alkyl, each (un)substituted lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, or lower alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, etc.; B = each (un)substituted lower alkoxy, NH2 (excluding NHOH), or SH; C = H, lower

alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, cycloalkyl-lower alkyl (optionally containing a hetero atom in the ring), aryl-lower alkyl, heteroaryl-lower alkyl; D = lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkyl-lower alkyl, or cycloalkyl-lower alkoxy each optionally containing a hetero atom in the cycloalkyl ring, aryl-lower alkyl, heteroaryl-lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, etc.; T = CO, C(S), S(O), SO₂, NHCO, NHC(S); J, J1 = H, halo, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, NO₂] are prepared These phenylalanine derivs. I have an α_4 integrin inhibitory effect and are useful as remedies for various diseases in which α_4 integrin-dependent adhesion process participates, in particular inflammatory diseases, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel diseases, systemic lupus erythematosus, multiple sclerosis, Sjogren syndrome, asthma, psoriasis, allergy, diabetes, cardiovascular diseases, arteriosclerosis, restenosis, tumor proliferation, tumor metastasis, or transplant rejection. Thus, (2S)-2-[(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)amino]-3-[4-{6-(dimethylamino)-1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,4-tetrahydro-3(2H)-quinazolinyl}phenyl]propionic acid (II) (50 mg) (preparation by the solid phase method given), 26 μ L Et₃N, and 750 μ L CH₂Cl₂ were added to a mixture of 1-chloroethyl cyclohexyl carbonate and 1-iodoethyl cyclohexyl carbonate (420 mg) and stirred at room temperature for 16 h, followed by distillation of

the

solvent and purification by reversed phase HPLC using aqueous acetonitrile containing

0.1% CF₃CO₂H as the mobile phase to give II 1-[(cyclohexyloxycarbonyl)oxy]ethyl ester trifluoroacetate which is a prodrug of II. II and (2S)-2-[(2-chloro-6-methylbenzoyl)amino]-3-[4-{1-methyl-2,4-dioxo-1,4-tetrahydro-3(2H)-quinazolinyl}phenyl]propionic acid inhibited the binding of recombinant human VCAM-1 to human T cell (Jurkat cell) known for expressing integrin $\alpha_4\beta_1$ with IC₅₀ of 57 and 34 nmol/L, resp., and that to human B cell lymphoma cell (RPMI-8866 cell) known for expressing integrin $\alpha_4\beta_7$ with IC₅₀ of 3.3 and 0.2 nmol/L, resp.

IT 401906-04-5DP, Wang resin-bound

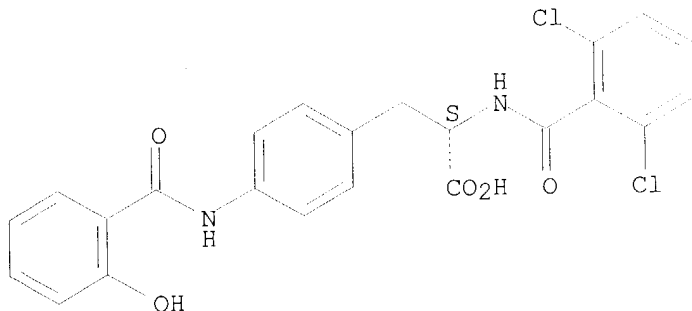
RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); RACT (Reactant or reagent)

(preparation of novel phenylalanine derivs. as α_4 integrin inhibitors for treatment of diseases related to α_4 integrin-dependent adhesion process)

RN 401906-04-5 HCAPLUS

CN L-Phenylalanine, N-(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)-4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]-(9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



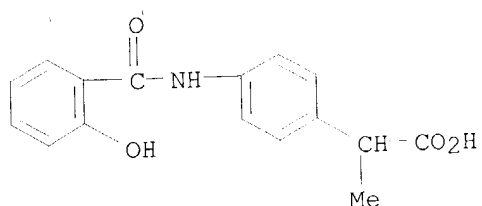
REFERENCE COUNT:

4

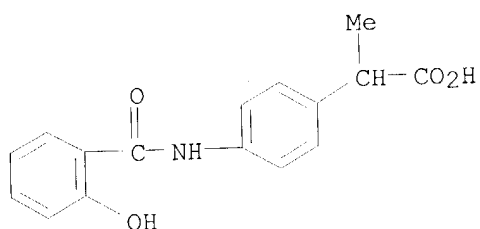
THERE ARE 4 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 3 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:695921 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 137:222089
 TITLE: Compositions for delivery of bisphosphonates
 INVENTOR(S): Boyd, Maria A. P.; Dinh, Steve
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 33 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 2002070438 | A2 | 20020912 | WO 2002-US6295 | 20020301 |
| WO 2002070438 | A3 | 20030424 | | |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| EP 1372667 | A2 | 20040102 | EP 2002-723294 | 20020301 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR | | | | |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2001-272676P P 20010301 WO 2002-US6295 W 20020301 | | | | |
| AB Compds. and compns. for the delivery of bisphosphonates are provided. Methods of preparation, administration and treatment are provided as well. Typically 400 mg of the delivery agent (sodium N-salicyloyl-8-aminocaprylate) was added to 2.0 mL of water. The solution was vortexed, then heated (about 37°) and sonicated. The pH was adjusted to about 7 with NaOH or HCl. Water was then added to bring the total volume to about 2.5 mL. Alendronate (25 µL) from a stock solution (made from 2.0 g sodium alendronate in 10 mL deionized water, pH adjusted to about 7.5 with 10 N NaOH, vortexed and sonicated at 37° to obtain a clear solution, frozen and defrosted before use) was added to the solution. The final doses were 200 mg/kg delivery agent compound (i.e., 200 mg delivery agent/kg of body weight) and 2.5 mg/kg alendronate, and the volume dose was 1.0 mL/ kg. | | | | |
| IT 61126-76-9P RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses) (compns. for delivery of bisphosphonates) | | | | |
| RN 61126-76-9 HCAPLUS CN Benzeneacetic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]-α-methyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME) | | | | |



IT **257287-96-0P**
 RL: SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
 (comps. for delivery of bisphosphonates)
 RN 257287-96-0 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzeneacetic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- α -methyl-, monosodium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



● Na

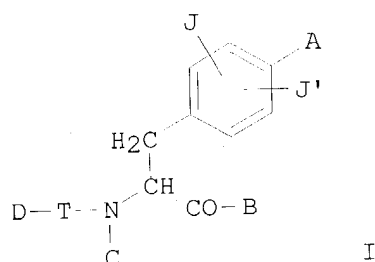
L17 ANSWER 4 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:157743 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:217047
 TITLE: Preparation of novel phenylalanine derivatives having α 4 integrin-inhibitory activity
 INVENTOR(S): Makino, Shingo; Okuzumi, Tatsuya; Yoshimura, Toshihiko; Satake, Yuko; Suzuki, Nobuyasu; Izawa, Hiroyuki; Sagi, Kazuyuki; Chiba, Akira; Nakanishi, Eiji; Murata, Masahiro; Tsuji, Takashi
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Ajinomoto Co., Inc., Japan
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 137 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: Japanese
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 2002016329 | A1 | 20020228 | WO 2001-JP7039 | 20010815 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |

RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY,
DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF,
BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

| | | | | |
|--|----|----------|----------------|------------|
| AU 2001078740 | A5 | 20020304 | AU 2001-78740 | 20010815 |
| EP 1288205 | A1 | 20030305 | EP 2001-956901 | 20010815 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR | | | | |
| JP 3440469 | B2 | 20030825 | JP 2002-521430 | 20010815 |
| BR 2001013331 | A | 20040225 | BR 2001-13331 | 20010815 |
| US 2003220268 | A1 | 20031127 | US 2002-300856 | 20021121 |
| BG 107555 | A | 20030930 | BG 2003-107555 | 20030214 |
| NO 2003000744 | A | 20030407 | NO 2003-744 | 20030217 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | JP 2000-248728 | A 20000818 |
| | | | JP 2001-147451 | A 20010517 |
| | | | WO 2001-JP7039 | W 20010815 |

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 136:217047
GI



AB Phenylalanine derivs. [I; A = Q, Q1, Q2, Q3; wherein Arm = cyclic alkyl or aromatic ring containing 1-4 heteroatom(s) selected from O, S, and N; U, V, X = CO, SO2, CR5R6, C(:CR5R6), C:S, S:O, P(O)OH, P(O)H; W = CR7, N; wherein R1 - R7 = H, halo, OH, (un)substituted lower alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl, cycloalkyl optionally containing a heteroatom in the ring, aryl, heteroaryl, etc.; B = HO, lower alkoxy, hydroxyamino; C = H, lower alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl-lower alkyl (optionally containing a heteroatom in the ring), aryl-lower alkyl, heteroaryl-lower alkyl; D = lower alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl or cycloalkyl-lower alkyl (optionally containing a heteroatom in the ring), aryl, aryl-lower alkyl, heteroaryl-lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, cycloalkyl-lower alkoxy (optionally containing a heteroatom in the ring), aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, etc.; or C and D are linked to each other to form a ring optionally containing 1 or 2 O, N, or S atom(s); T = CO, C:S, SO, SO2, NHCO, NHCS; J, J' = H, halo, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, NO2] are prepared by the solid phase method using Wang resin. These compds. are useful for the treatment or prevention of inflammatory disease states related to the $\alpha 4$ integrin-dependent adhesion process, e.g. rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, systemic lupus erythematosus, multiple sclerosis, Sjogren's syndrome, asthma, psoriasis, allergy, diabetes, cardiovascular diseases, atherosclerosis, restenosis, tumor proliferation, tumor metastasis, and transplant rejection. Thus, a solution of Fmoc-Phe(4-NO2)-OH, 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride, and pyridine in N-methylpyrrolidone was added to Wang resin and stirred at room temperature for 16 h to give Fmoc-Phe(4-NO2)-Wang resin which was deprotected by 20% piperidine in DMF at room temperature for 15 min to afford H-Phe(4-NO2)-Wang resin and then acylated by 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride and 2,6-lutidine in N-methylpyrrolidone at room temperature for 16 h to give 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl-Phe(4-NO2)-Wang resin. The latter compound-bound resin was reduced by

SnCl₂·2H₂O in EtOH/N-methylpyrrolidone at room temperature for 16 h to
 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl-Phe(4-NH₂)-Wang resin which was cyclocondensed with Me
 2-isocyanatobenzoate in N-methylpyrrolidone at room temperature for 16 h to
 give

2,6-dichlorobenzoyl-Phe(4-Q)-Wang resin (Q = 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro
 quinazolin-3-yl) and then methylated by Me iodide in the presence of
 18-crown-6 ether and K₂CO₃ in N-methylpyrrolidone at room temperature for 3
 days

to give 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl-Phe(4-Q)-Wang resin (Q = 1-methyl-1,2,3,4-
 tetrahydroquinazolin-3-yl). Resin-cleavage reaction with 5% aqueous CF₃CO₂H
 at room temperature for 1 h gave 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl-Phe(4-Q)-OH (Q =
 1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinazolin-3-yl) (II). II and
 2-chloro-6-methylbenzoyl-Phe(4-Q)-OH (Q = 1-methyl-1,2,3,4-
 tetrahydroquinazolin-3-yl) inhibited the binding of human recombinant
 VCAM-1 to human T cell Jurikat (ATCC TIB-152) cell expressing integrin
 α4β1 with IC₅₀ of 1.0 and 0.2 nM, resp.

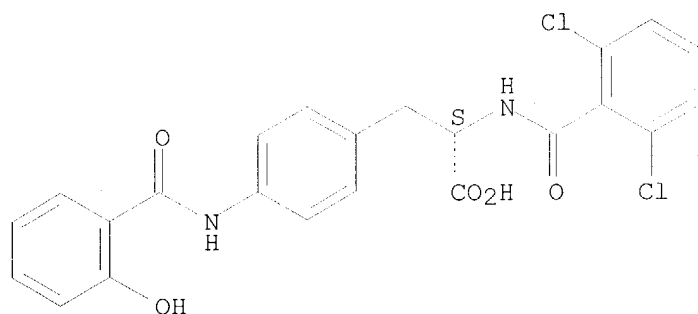
IT 401906-04-5DP, Wang resin-bound

RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); RACT
 (Reactant or reagent)
 (rejection of)

RN 401906-04-5 HCAPLUS

CN L-Phenylalanine, N-(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)-4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]-
 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



REFERENCE COUNT: 5 THERE ARE 5 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS
 RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 5 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:549162 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 136:107380

TITLE: Oral delivery of biologically active parathyroid
 hormone

AUTHOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Sato, Masahiko; Paton, Duncan;
 Hunt, Ann H.; Sarubbi, Donald; Carozza, Monica; Chou,
 James; McDonough, James; Baughman, Robert A.

CORPORATE SOURCE: Emisphere Technologies, Inc., Tarrytown, NY, 10591,
 USA

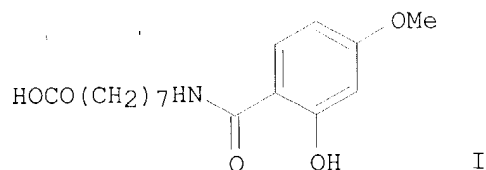
SOURCE: Pharmaceutical Research (2001), 18(7), 964-970
 CODEN: PHREEB; ISSN: 0724-8741

PUBLISHER: Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal

LANGUAGE: English

GI



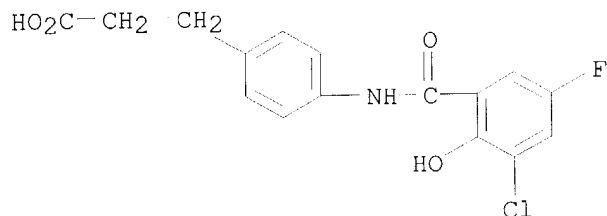
AB Parathyroid hormone (PTH), the only drug known to stimulate bone formation, is a peptide therapeutic indicated in the treatment of osteoporosis. Unfortunately, PTH is only effective when dosed by injection because it has no oral bioavailability. Herein we report the oral absorption of PTH in rats and monkeys facilitated by the novel delivery agent, N-[8-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxy)benzoyl]aminocaprylic acid (I). I was selected from a group of 100 delivery agents based on in vitro chromatog. studies and in vivo screening studies in rats. The PTH/I combination was then tested in monkeys. The interaction of I and PTH was evaluated by NMR spectroscopy. Monkeys were administered an aqueous solution containing I and PTH and mean peak serum PTH concns. of about 3000 pg/mL were obtained. The relative bioavailability of oral PTH was 2.1% relative to s.c. administration. The biol. activity of the orally-delivered PTH was further evaluated in a rat model of osteoporosis. These studies showed that the bone formed following oral PTH/I administration was comparable to that formed following PTH injections. The I mediated absorption of PTH is hypothesized to be the result of a noncovalent interaction between I and PTH. The preliminary evaluation of this interaction by NMR is described. I facilitates the absorption of PTH following oral administration to both rats and monkeys. The orally-absorbed PTH is biol. active as demonstrated in a rat model of osteoporosis.

IT 257951-32-9 345270-28-2 345270-31-7
345270-32-8 345270-34-0 389078-59-5
389078-60-8

RL: PKT (Pharmacokinetics); BIOL (Biological study)
(oral delivery of biol. active parathyroid hormone)

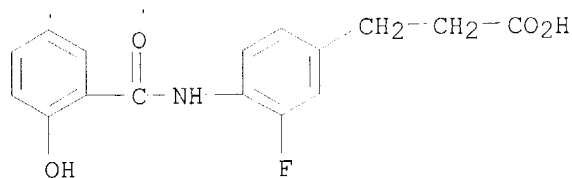
RN 257951-32-9 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(3-chloro-5-fluoro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]-
(9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

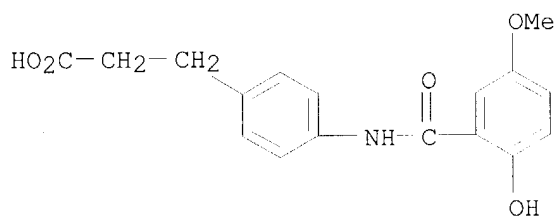


RN 345270-28-2 HCAPLUS

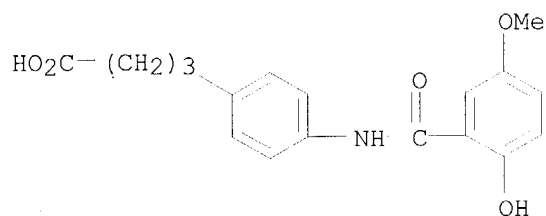
CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 3-fluoro-4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA
INDEX NAME)



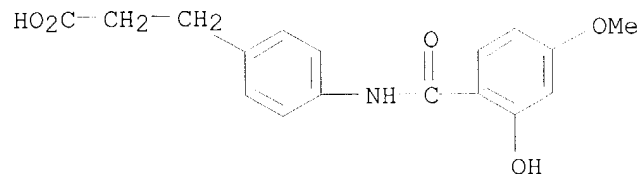
RN 345270-31-7 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxy-5-methoxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



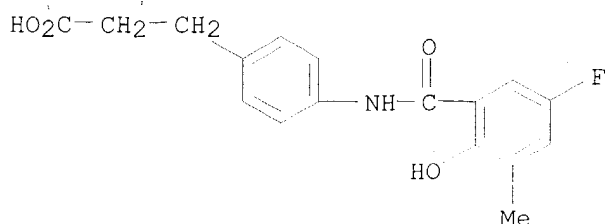
RN 345270-32-8 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxy-5-methoxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



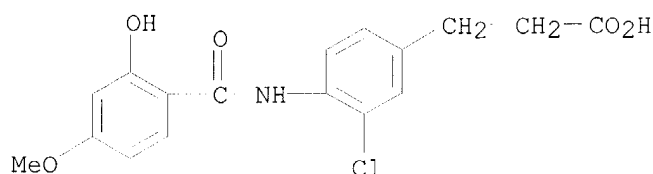
RN 345270-34-0 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 389078-59-5 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(5-fluoro-2-hydroxy-3-methylbenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 389078-60-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 3-chloro-4-[(2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzoyl)amino]-
(9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)REFERENCE COUNT: 27 THERE ARE 27 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS
RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 6 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:453027 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:45996

TITLE: Preparation of ω -benzoylaminoalkanoic acids as
drug delivery agentsINVENTOR(S): Gschneidner, David; Leone-Bay, Andrea; Wang, Eric;
Freeman, John J., Jr.; O'Toole, Doris; Shields, Lynn
E.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 50 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 2001044199 | A1 | 20010621 | WO 2000-US34329 | 20001218 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| EP 1237872 | A1 | 20020911 | EP 2000-986516 | 20001218 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR | | | | |
| JP 2003516971 | T2 | 20030520 | JP 2001-544689 | 20001218 |
| US 2003216589 | A1 | 20031120 | US 2002-168275 | 20020715 |

US 6693208 B2 20040217
 PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

US 1999-171213P P 19991216
 WO 2000-US34329 W 20001218

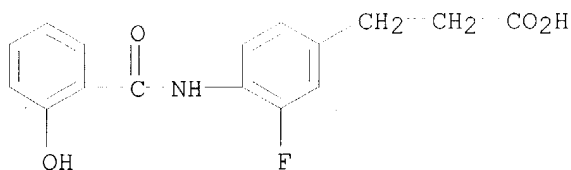
AB Title compds. were prepared Thus, 2,5-(HO)(MeO)C₆H₃CO₂H was O-protected and the chlorinated product amidated by 8-aminocaprylic acid to give, after deprotection, 2,5-(HO)(MeO)C₆H₃CONH(CH₂)₇CO₂H. Data for biol. activity of title compds. were given.

IT 345270-28-2P 345270-29-3P 345270-31-7P
 345270-32-8P 345270-34-0P 345270-37-3P
 345270-38-4P

RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
 (preparation of ω-benzoylaminoalkanoic acids as drug delivery agents)

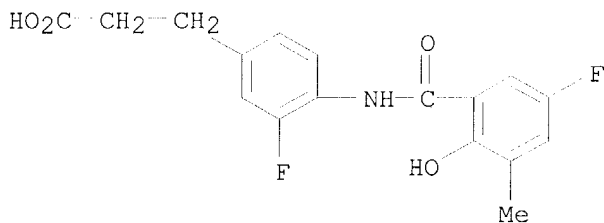
RN 345270-28-2 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 3-fluoro-4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



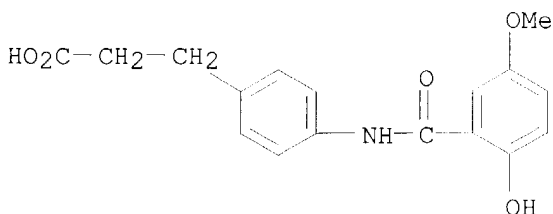
RN 345270-29-3 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 3-fluoro-4-[(5-fluoro-2-hydroxy-3-methylbenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



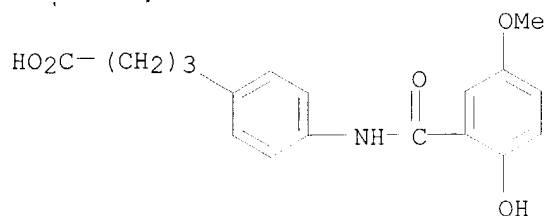
RN 345270-31-7 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxy-5-methoxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



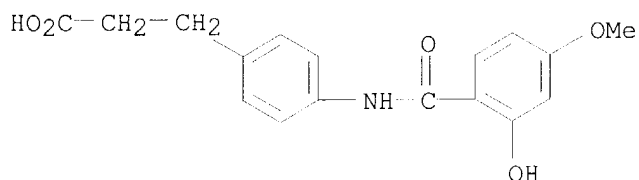
RN 345270-32-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxy-5-methoxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



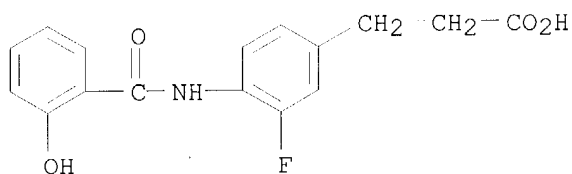
RN 345270-34-0 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 345270-37-3 HCAPLUS

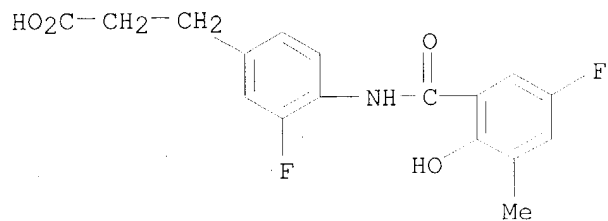
CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 3-fluoro-4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]-, monosodium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



● Na

RN 345270-38-4 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 3-fluoro-4-[(5-fluoro-2-hydroxy-3-methylbenzoyl)amino]-, monosodium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

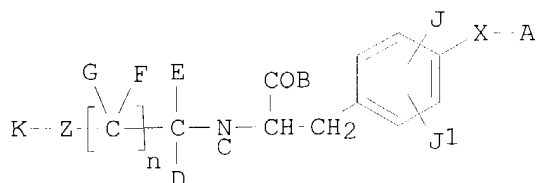


● Na

REFERENCE COUNT: 1 THERE ARE 1 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 7 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:380546 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:367194
 TITLE: Preparation of novel phenylalanine derivatives as α 4-integrin inhibitors
 INVENTOR(S): Tanaka, Yasuhiro; Yoshimura, Toshihiko; Izawa, Hiroyuki; Ejima, Chieko; Kojima, Mitsuhiko; Atake, Yuko; Nakanishi, Eiji; Suzuki, Nobuyasu; Makino, Shingo; Suzuki, Manabu; Murata, Masahiro
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Ajinomoto Co., Inc., Japan
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 155 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: Japanese
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|-------------------|-----------------|------------|
| WO 2001036376 | A1 | 20010525 | WO 2000-JP8152 | 20001120 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 2001014165 | A5 | 20010530 | AU 2001-14165 | 20001120 |
| EP 1233013 | A1 | 20020821 | EP 2000-976347 | 20001120 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR | | | | |
| US 2003149083 | A1 | 20030807 | US 2002-150067 | 20020520 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | JP 1999-328468 | A 19991118 |
| | | | JP 2000-197139 | A 20000629 |
| | | | WO 2000-JP8152 | W 20001120 |
| OTHER SOURCE(S): | | MARPAT 134:367194 | | |
| GI | | | | |



AB Phenylalanine derivs. represented by general formula (I) or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof [wherein X represents an interat. bond, O, OSO₂, N-(un)substituted NH, NHCO, NHSO₂, NHCONH, or NH(CS)NH, CO; Y and Z represent each CO, SO, or SO₂; A represents a

specific substituted Ph group or nitrogen-containing heterocycle such as aromatic-fused pyrimidinedione or pyrimidinone, 2,4- or 2,5-imidazolidinedione, or 5-imidazolone; C represents hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, cyclic alkyl-lower alkyl optionally containing heteroatoms in the ring, aryl-lower alkyl, heteroaryl-lower alkyl; D and E represent each lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, cyclic alkyl-lower alkyl optionally containing heteroatoms in the ring, aryl-lower alkyl, heteroaryl-lower alkyl, etc. or D and E may be bonded to each other to form a ring optionally containing 1 or 2 O, N, or S in the ring; F and G represent each hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, cyclic alkyl-lower alkyl optionally containing heteroatoms in the ring, aryl-lower alkyl, heteroaryl-lower alkyl, etc. or F and G may be bonded to each other to form a ring; n is from 0 to 2; K represents OR₇, NR₇R₈, NHNR₇R₈, SR₇, or R₇; R₇ and R₈ represents H, lower alkyl, etc.; and J and J' represent each hydrogen, halogeno, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, or NO₂] are prepared. These derivs. and analogs thereof show an α 4 integrin inhibitory activity and are usable as remedies for various diseases relating to α 4 integrin, such as inflammatory diseases related to α 4 integrin-dependent adhesion process, arthritis, inflammatory intestinal diseases, systemic lupus erythematosus, multiple sclerosis, Sjogren syndrome, psoriasis, allergy, diabetes, cardiovascular diseases, arteriosclerosis, restenosis, tumor proliferation, tumor metastasis, or transplant rejection. Thus, O-(2,6-dichlorobenzyl)-L-tyrosine bound to Wang resin was allowed to react with diethylmalonic acid, HOAt, 2-dimethylaminoisopropyl chloride hydrochloride (DIC), and N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (NMP) at room temperature for 16 h, washed with DMF five times, and condensed with pyrroline using HOAt, DIC, and NMP, followed by oxidation with OsO₄ in dioxane at room temperature for 16 and resin-cleavage in aqueous CF₃CO₂H to give N-[2-[(cis-2,4-dihydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)carbonyl]-2-ethylbutanoyl]-O-(2,6-dichlorobenzyl)-L-tyrosine (II). II and N-[2-[(pyrrolidin-1-yl)carbonyl]-2-ethylbutanoyl]-4-(2,6-dichlorobenzoylamino)-L-phenylalanine inhibited the binding of human recombinant VCAM-1 to human B lymphoma cell line expressing integrin α 4 β 7 with IC₅₀ of ≤ 0.02 μ mol/L.

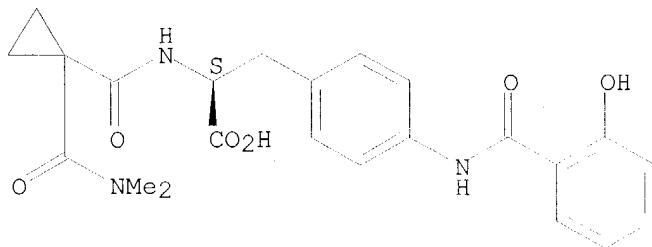
IT 340717-24-0P 340717-60-4P 340717-61-5P
340717-62-6P

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
(preparation of novel phenylalanine derivs. as α 4-integrin inhibitors)

RN 340717-24-0 HCAPLUS

CN L-Phenylalanine, N-[[1-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]cyclopropyl]carbonyl]-4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

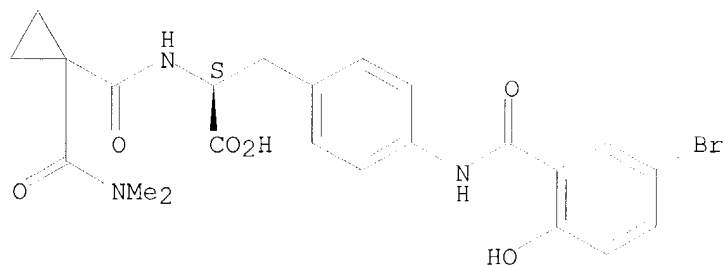
Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 340717-60-4 HCAPLUS

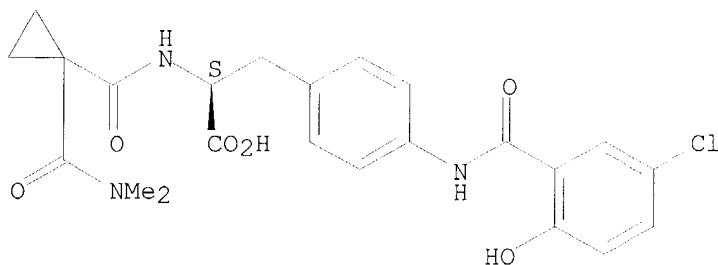
CN L-Phenylalanine, 4-[(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]-N-[[1-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]cyclopropyl]carbonyl]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



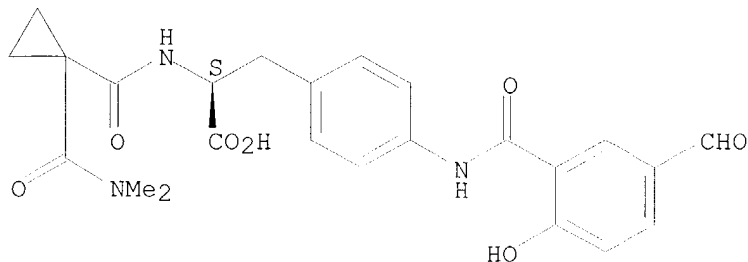
RN 340717-61-5 HCAPLUS
 CN L-Phenylalanine, 4-[(5-chloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]-N-[[1-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]cyclopropyl]carbonyl]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 340717-62-6 HCAPLUS
 CN L-Phenylalanine, N-[[1-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]cyclopropyl]carbonyl]-4-[(5-formyl-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



REFERENCE COUNT: 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 8 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:297631 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:316090
 TITLE: Active agent transport systems
 INVENTOR(S): Milstein, Sam J.; Leone-Bay, Andrea; Sarubbi, Donald J.; Leipold, Harry

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: U.S., 73 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. 6,099,856.
 CODEN: USXXAM
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 6221367 | B1 | 20010424 | US 1997-939939 | 19970929 |
| US 5443841 | A | 19950822 | US 1992-920346 | 19920727 |
| US 5451410 | A | 19950919 | US 1993-51019 | 19930422 |
| US 5578323 | A | 19961126 | US 1993-76803 | 19930614 |
| US 5447728 | A | 19950905 | US 1993-168776 | 19931216 |
| US 5792451 | A | 19980811 | US 1994-205511 | 19940302 |
| US 5541155 | A | 19960730 | US 1994-231623 | 19940422 |
| US 5629020 | A | 19970513 | US 1994-231622 | 19940422 |
| US 5693338 | A | 19971202 | US 1994-315200 | 19940929 |
| US 6331318 | B1 | 20011218 | US 1994-316404 | 19940930 |
| ZA 9408342 | A | 19950622 | ZA 1994-8342 | 19941024 |
| US 5714167 | A | 19980203 | US 1994-328932 | 19941025 |
| US 6099856 | A | 20000808 | US 1996-763183 | 19961210 |
| US 6344213 | B1 | 20020205 | US 1997-820694 | 19970318 |
| CA 2304951 | AA | 19990408 | CA 1998-2304951 | 19980929 |
| WO 9916427 | A1 | 19990408 | WO 1998-US20548 | 19980929 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9895136 | A1 | 19990423 | AU 1998-95136 | 19980929 |
| AU 735693 | B2 | 20010712 | | |
| EP 1021169 | A1 | 20000726 | EP 1998-948597 | 19980929 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| JP 2001517694 | T2 | 20011009 | JP 2000-513565 | 19980929 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| US 2001039258 | A1 | 20011108 | US 2001-760307 | 20010111 |
| US 2002127202 | A1 | 20020912 | US 2001-5511 | 20011107 |
| US 2002155993 | A1 | 20021024 | US 2002-125836 | 20020419 |
| US 6663898 | B2 | 20031216 | | |
| US 2003198658 | A1 | 20031023 | US 2003-443713 | 20030521 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

| | | |
|----------------|----|----------|
| US 1992-898909 | B2 | 19920615 |
| US 1992-920346 | A2 | 19920727 |
| US 1993-51019 | B2 | 19930422 |
| US 1993-76803 | A2 | 19930614 |
| US 1993-143571 | B2 | 19931026 |
| US 1993-168776 | A2 | 19931216 |
| US 1994-205511 | A2 | 19940302 |
| US 1994-205511 | A2 | 19940302 |
| US 1994-231622 | A2 | 19940422 |
| US 1994-231623 | B2 | 19940422 |
| WO 1994-US4560 | A2 | 19940422 |
| US 1994-315200 | A2 | 19940929 |
| US 1994-316404 | A2 | 19940930 |

US 1994-328932 A2 19941025
 US 1996-17902P P 19960329
 US 1996-763183 A2 19961210
 US 1997-820694 A2 19970318
 US 1997-939939 A 19970929
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206
 WO 1998-US20548 W 19980929
 US 2001-929530 A1 20010813
 US 2002-125836 A1 20020419

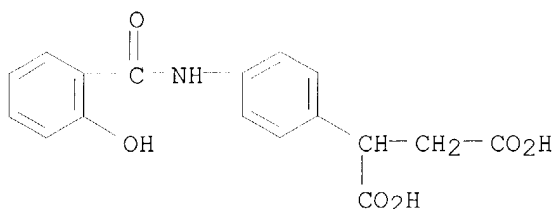
AB Methods for transporting a biol. active agent across a cellular membrane or a lipid bilayer includes the steps of: (a) providing a biol. active agent which can exist in a native conformational state, a denatured conformational state, and an intermediate conformational state which is reversible to the native state and which is conformationally between the native and denatured states; (b) exposing the biol. active agent to a complexing perturbant to reversibly transform the biol. active agent to the intermediate state and to form a transportable supramol. complex; and (c) exposing the membrane or bilayer to the supramol. complex, to transport the biol. active agent across the membrane or bilayer. The perturbant has a mol. weight between about 150 and about 600 daltons, and contains at least one hydrophilic moiety and at least one hydrophobic moiety. The supramol. complex comprises the perturbant non-covalently bound or complexed with the biol. active agent. In the present invention, the biol. active agent does not form a microsphere after interacting with the perturbant. A method for preparing an orally administrable biol. active agent comprising steps (a) and (b) above is also provided as are oral delivery compns. Addnl., mimetics and methods for preparing mimetics are contemplated. One example gives penetrant phenylsulfonyl-p-aminobenzoic acid effect on α -interferon.

IT 183990-74-1

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
 (active agent transport systems containing complexing perturbants and biol. agents)

RN 183990-74-1 HCAPLUS

CN Butanedioic acid, [4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



REFERENCE COUNT: 721 THERE ARE 721 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE REFORMAT

L17 ANSWER 9 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:492070 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:109955

TITLE: Amino acid derivatives and compositions therewith for delivering active agents

INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Ho, Koc-kan; Sarubbi, Donald J.; Leipold, Harry R.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: U.S., 44 pp., Cont.-in-part of PCT 9736480.
 CODEN: USXXAM
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------------|-----------------|----------|
| US 6090958 | A | 20000718 | US 1997-797816 | 19970207 |
| WO 9736480 | A1 | 19971009 | WO 1997-US5128 | 19970318 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2319672 | AA | 19980813 | CA 1998-2319672 | 19980206 |
| CA 2319680 | AA | 19980813 | CA 1998-2319680 | 19980206 |
| WO 9834632 | A1 | 19980813 | WO 1998-US2619 | 19980206 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9862756 | A1 | 19980826 | AU 1998-62756 | 19980206 |
| AU 738735 | B2 | 20010927 | | |
| EP 993831 | A2 | 20000419 | EP 1999-117292 | 19980206 |
| EP 993831 | A3 | 20010502 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| EP 1015008 | A1 | 20000705 | EP 1998-905042 | 19980206 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| EP 1093819 | A2 | 20010425 | EP 2000-122704 | 19980206 |
| EP 1093819 | A3 | 20030514 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| JP 2001131090 | A2 | 20010515 | JP 2000-311231 | 19980206 |
| JP 2001139494 | A2 | 20010522 | JP 2000-311230 | 19980206 |
| JP 2001513080 | T2 | 20010828 | JP 1998-535034 | 19980206 |
| NZ 337131 | A | 20010831 | NZ 1998-337131 | 19980206 |
| MX 9907290 | A | 20000531 | MX 1999-7290 | 19990806 |
| NZ 507275 | A | 20011130 | NZ 2000-507275 | 20001003 |
| NZ 507276 | A | 20020201 | NZ 2000-507276 | 20001003 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | | |
| | | US 1996-17902P | P | 19960329 |
| | | WO 1997-US5128 | A2 | 19970318 |
| | | US 1996-17902 | A1 | 19960329 |
| | | US 1997-796334 | A | 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-796335 | A | 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-796336 | A | 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-796337 | A | 19970207 |

US 1997-796338 A 19970207
 US 1997-796339 A 19970207
 US 1997-796340 A 19970207
 US 1997-796341 A 19970207
 US 1997-797100 A 19970207
 US 1997-797813 A 19970207
 US 1997-797816 A 19970207
 US 1997-797817 A 19970207
 US 1997-797820 A 19970207
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206
 CA 1998-2279331 A3 19980206
 EP 1998-905042 A3 19980206
 EP 1999-117292 A3 19980206
 JP 1998-535034 A3 19980206
 NZ 1998-337131 A1 19980206
 WO 1998-US2619 W 19980206

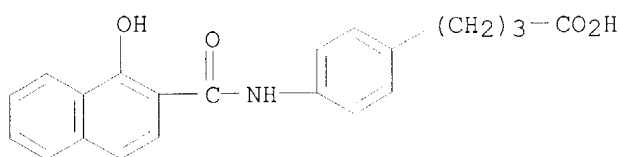
AB Carrier compds., especially amino acid derivs., and compns. therewith which are useful in the delivery of active agents, e.g. peptides, mucopolysaccharides, carbohydrates, and lipids, are provided. Methods of administration and preparation are provided as well. An intracolonic dosing composition containing parathyroid hormone 25 µg/kg, 4-[4-(phenoxyacetyl)aminophenyl]butyric acid as carrier 100 mg/kg in 25% aqueous propylene glycol was prepared

IT 209961-45-5P 209961-80-8P 209961-83-1P
 209961-85-3P 209962-03-8P 209962-04-9P
 209962-15-2P 209962-17-4P 211511-75-0P
 211511-91-0P

RL: SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
 (amino acid derivs. as drug carriers for biol. active components)

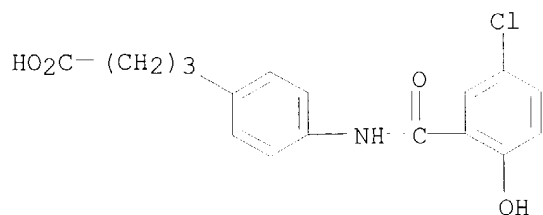
RN 209961-45-5 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[[1-(1-hydroxy-2-naphthalenyl)carbonyl]amino]- (9CI)
 (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 209961-80-8 HCAPLUS

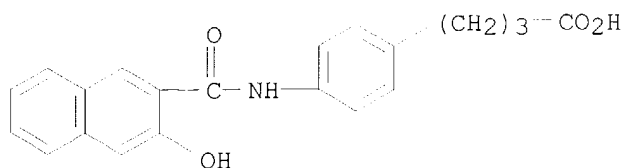
CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(5-chloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 209961-83-1 HCAPLUS

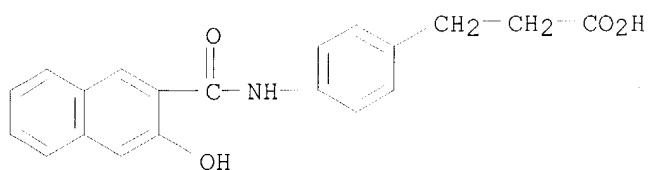
CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[[3-(1-hydroxy-2-naphthalenyl)carbonyl]amino]- (9CI)

(CA INDEX NAME)



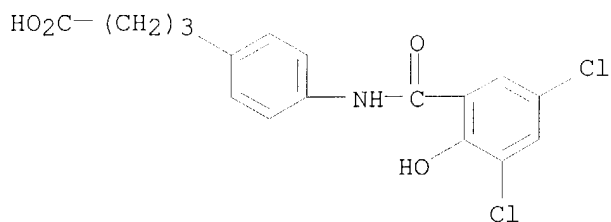
RN 209961-85-3 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(3-hydroxy-2-naphthalenyl)carbonyl]amino]-
(9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



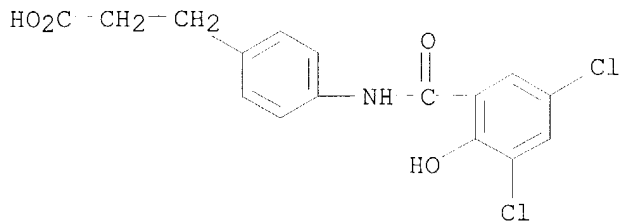
RN 209962-03-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA
INDEX NAME)



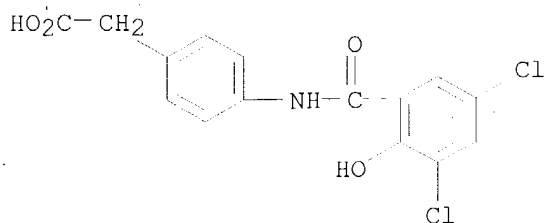
RN 209962-04-9 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI)
(CA INDEX NAME)

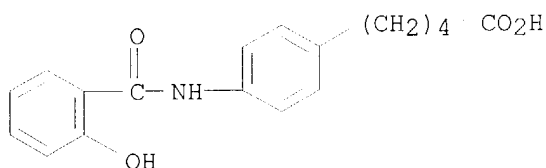


RN 209962-15-2 HCAPLUS

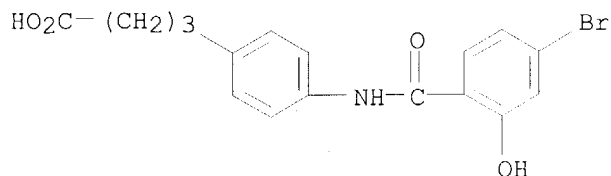
CN Benzeneacetic acid, 4-[(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA
INDEX NAME)



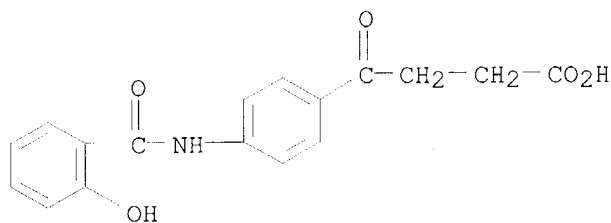
RN 209962-17-4 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenepentanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 211511-75-0 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(4-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



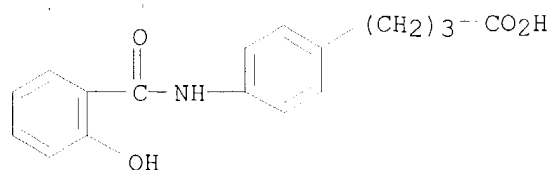
RN 211511-91-0 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]-gamma-oxo- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



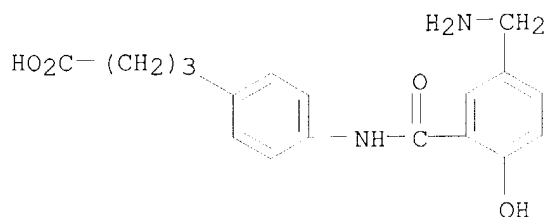
L17 ANSWER 10 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:475505 HCAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:109945
TITLE: Polymeric delivery agents comprising a polymer conjugated to a modified amino acid or derivative thereof
INVENTOR(S): Milstein, Sam J.; Barantsevitch, Eugene N.; Wang, Nai Fang; Liao, Jun; Smart, John E.; Conticello, Richard

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): D.; Ottenbrite, Raphael M.
Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA; Virginia
Commonwealth University
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 91 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|---|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| WO 2000040203 | A2 | 20000713 | WO 2000-US476 | 20000107 |
| WO 2000040203 | A3 | 20001214 | | |
| W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2358463 | AA | 20000713 | CA 2000-2358463 | 20000107 |
| EP 1146860 | A2 | 20011024 | EP 2000-914419 | 20000107 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| BR 2000008590 | A | 20011030 | BR 2000-8590 | 20000107 |
| JP 2002534363 | T2 | 20021015 | JP 2000-591961 | 20000107 |
| NZ 512581 | A | 20021220 | NZ 2000-512581 | 20000107 |
| ZA 2001005213 | A | 20020717 | ZA 2001-5213 | 20010625 |
| US 6627228 | B1 | 20030930 | US 2001-889005 | 20011009 |
| US 2003232085 | A1 | 20031218 | US 2003-447608 | 20030528 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | | |
| | | | US 1999-115273P | P 19990108 |
| | | | WO 2000-US476 | W 20000107 |
| | | | US 2001-889005 | A1 20011009 |
| AB | Polymeric delivery agents comprising a polymer conjugated to a modified amino acid or derivative thereof, delivery agent compds. and compns. comprising them which are useful in the delivery of active agents are provided. Poly(N-acryloxysuccinimide) was conjugated with N-(5-aminomethylsalicyloyl)-8-aminocaprylic acid (preparation given). Oral and intracolonic delivery composition comprising human growth hormone and above conjugate was administered to rats. At a dose of 200 mg/kg conjugate, the actual amount of delivery agent dosed was 20 mg/kg. With such a concentration of delivery agent complexed with polymer there was evidence of systemic delivery. | | | |
| IT | 177653-18-8P 283599-46-2P RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); RACT (Reactant or reagent) (polymeric delivery agents comprising polymer conjugated to modified amino acid or derivative thereof) | | | |
| RN | 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS | | | |
| CN | Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME) | | | |



RN 283599-46-2 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[[5-(aminomethyl)-2-hydroxybenzoyl]amino]- (9CI)
 (CA INDEX NAME)



L17 ANSWER 11 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:117018 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:151567
 TITLE: Preparation of arylamidoalkylcarboxylic acids and compositions for delivering active agents.
 INVENTOR(S): Gschneidner, David; Leone-Bay, Andrea; Wang, Eric; Errigo, Lynn; Kraft, Kelly; Moye-Sherman, Destardi; Ho, Koc-Kan; Press, Jeffrey Bruce; Wang, Nai Fang
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 53 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 4
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 2000007979 | A2 | 20000217 | WO 1999-US17974 | 19990806 |
| WO 2000007979 | A3 | 20000518 | | |
| W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2339765 | AA | 20000217 | CA 1999-2339765 | 19990806 |
| AU 9954711 | A1 | 20000228 | AU 1999-54711 | 19990806 |
| EP 1102742 | A2 | 20010530 | EP 1999-940967 | 19990806 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| BR 9912975 | A | 20010925 | BR 1999-12975 | 19990806 |

| | | |
|---------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| TR 200100366 | T2 20011121 | TR 2001-20010036619990806 |
| JP 2002522413 | T2 20020723 | JP 2000-563614 19990806 |
| NZ 509410 | A 20030829 | NZ 1999-509410 19990806 |
| ZA 2001000470 | A 20010820 | ZA 2001-470 20010117 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

| | |
|-----------------|------------|
| US 1998-95778P | P 19980807 |
| US 1998-98500P | P 19980831 |
| US 1998-108366P | P 19981113 |
| US 1999-119207P | P 19990205 |
| WO 1999-US17974 | W 19990806 |

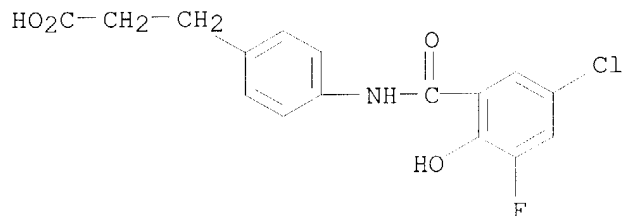
AB 135 Title compds. are claimed. Thus, Me azeloyl chloride was added dropwise to 2-amino-p-cresol in aqueous NaOH at 0° to give a residue which was stirred with aqueous NaOH in THF to give 4-HO-5-MeC6H3NHCO(CH2)7CO2H. Title compds. at 100-300 mg/kg with parathyroid hormone at 25-200 µg orally or intracolonicallly in rats gave peak serum parathyroid hormone levels of 5-1459.71 pg/mL.

IT 257951-31-8P 257951-32-9P 257951-33-0P
 257951-34-1P 257951-35-2P 257951-38-5P
 257951-39-6P 257951-40-9P 257951-41-0P
 257951-44-3P 257951-45-4P 257951-97-6P
 257951-98-7P 257952-02-6P 257952-19-5P
 257952-40-2P

RL: SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
 (preparation of arylamidoalkylcarboxylic acids and compns. for delivering active agents)

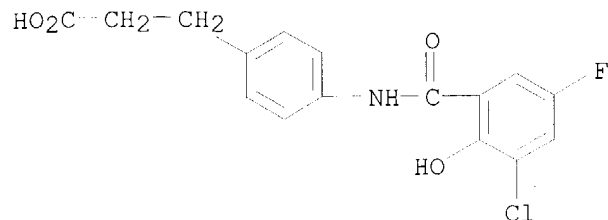
RN 257951-31-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(5-chloro-3-fluoro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]-
 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



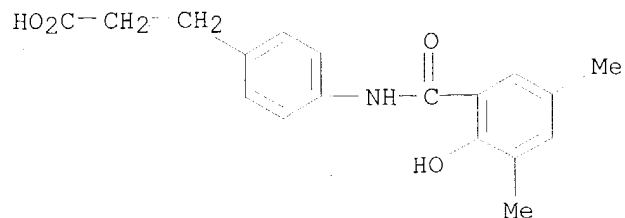
RN 257951-32-9 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(3-chloro-5-fluoro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]-
 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



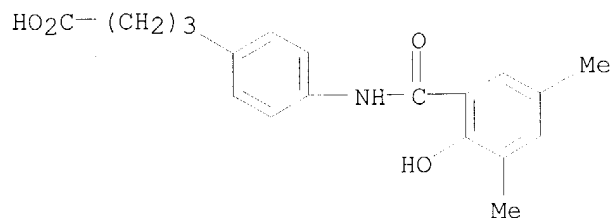
RN 257951-33-0 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)amino]- (9CI)
 (CA INDEX NAME)



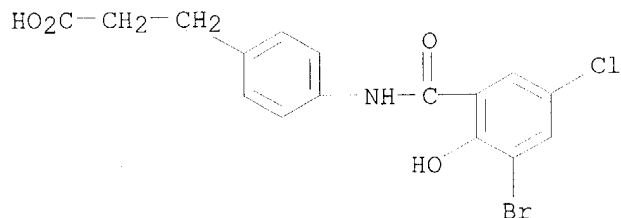
RN 257951-34-1 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



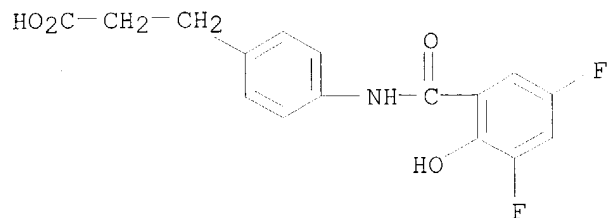
RN 257951-35-2 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



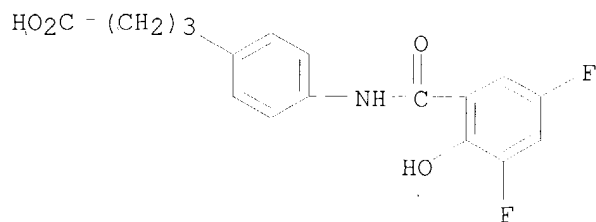
RN 257951-38-5 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(3,5-difluoro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

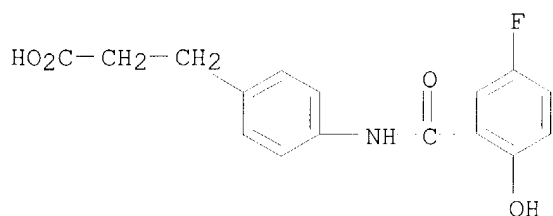


RN 257951-39-6 HCAPLUS

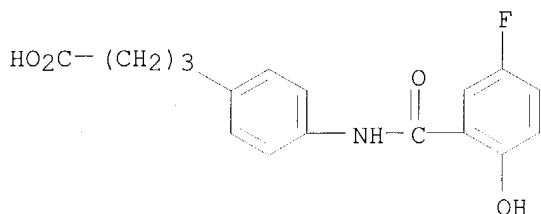
CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(3,5-difluoro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



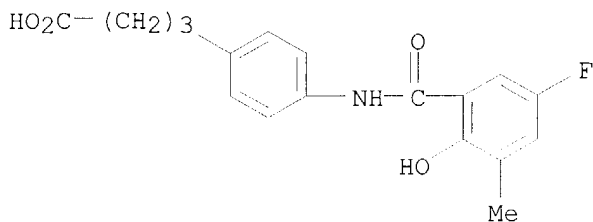
RN 257951-40-9 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(5-fluoro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



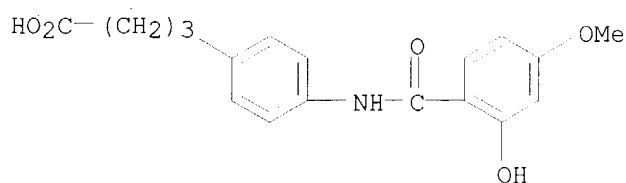
RN 257951-41-0 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(5-fluoro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



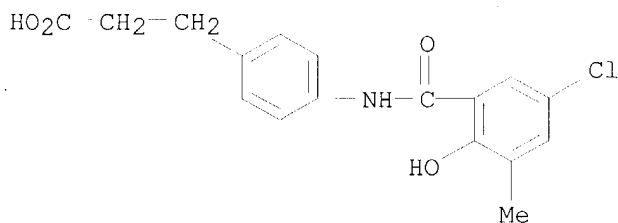
RN 257951-44-3 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(5-fluoro-2-hydroxy-3-methylbenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 257951-45-4 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(5-chloro-2-hydroxy-3-methylbenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 257952-40-2 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(5-chloro-2-hydroxy-3-methylbenzoyl)amino]-
(9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

L17 ANSWER 12 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:98355 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:141984

TITLE: Pulmonary delivery of active agents

INVENTOR(S): Milstein, Sam J.; Smart, John E.; Sarubbi, Donald J.;
Carozza, Monica; Flanders, Elizabeth; O'Toole, Doris;
Leone-Bay, Andrea; Gschneidner, David

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 47 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 2000006184 | A1 | 20000210 | WO 1999-US16957 | 19990727 |
| W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2338358 | AA | 20000210 | CA 1999-2338358 | 19990727 |
| CA 2338419 | AA | 20000210 | CA 1999-2338419 | 19990727 |
| WO 2000006534 | A1 | 20000210 | WO 1999-US17090 | 19990727 |
| W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, | | | | |

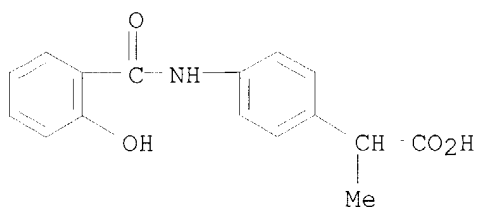
TJ, TM
 RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK,
 ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG,
 CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG
 AU 9953210 A1 20000221 AU 1999-53210 19990727
 AU 745290 B2 20020321
 AU 9953237 A1 20000221 AU 1999-53237 19990727
 AU 751612 B2 20020822
 EP 1100522 A1 20010523 EP 1999-938806 19990727
 R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
 IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO
 EP 1100771 A1 20010523 EP 1999-938842 19990727
 R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
 IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO
 TR 200100922 T2 20010921 TR 2001-200100922 19990727
 BR 9912694 A 20020102 BR 1999-12694 19990727
 JP 2002521455 T2 20020716 JP 2000-562038 19990727
 NZ 509239 A 20021025 NZ 1999-509239 19990727
 JP 2003517438 T2 20030527 JP 2000-562341 19990727
 NZ 509238 A 20030725 NZ 1999-509238 19990727
 ZA 2001000227 A 20010807 ZA 2001-227 20010109
 ZA 2001000226 A 20010904 ZA 2001-226 20010109
 US 6642411 B1 20031104 US 2001-744862 20010419
 US 6440929 B1 20020827 US 2001-744777 20010426
 US 2003072740 A1 20030417 US 2002-172582 20020614
 US 6693073 B2 20040217
 US 2003225300 A1 20031204 US 2003-600413 20030620

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

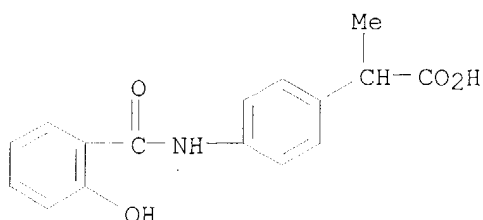
US 1998-94267P P 19980727
 US 1998-104466P P 19981016
 WO 1999-US16957 W 19990727
 WO 1999-US17090 W 19990727
 US 2001-744862 A1 20010419
 US 2001-744777 A1 20010426

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 132:141984

AB Methods of administration of active agents via the pulmonary route are provided. Thus, sodium 2-(4-(N-salicyloyl)aminophenyl)propionate was prepared and 16 mg/kg this compound was mixed with 0.05 mg/kg porcine insulin and administered to rats by lung-spray-IT instillation. The AUC of the formulation was higher than that without any carrier added.
 IT **61126-76-9P 257287-96-0P**
 RL: SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
 (pulmonary delivery of active agents)
 RN 61126-76-9 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzeneacetic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- α -methyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 257287-96-0 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzeneacetic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- α -methyl-,
 monosodium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



● Na

REFERENCE COUNT: 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 13 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:649906 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:40404
 TITLE: Transport of human growth hormone across Caco-2 cells with novel delivery agents: evidence for P-glycoprotein involvement
 AUTHOR(S): Wu, S.-J.; Robinson, J. R.
 CORPORATE SOURCE: School of Pharmacy, University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI, USA
 SOURCE: Journal of Controlled Release (1999), 62(1-2), 171-177
 CODEN: JCREEC; ISSN: 0168-3659
 PUBLISHER: Elsevier Science Ireland Ltd.
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
 LANGUAGE: English

AB Emisphere Technologies, Inc. has synthesized a series of small mols. which have been shown to improve protein absorption through mucosal tissue. This enhancement is specific between protein and a particular delivery agent. Despite the specificity of interaction, the mechanism of enhanced tissue penetration is still unclear. The purpose of this work is to understand the enhancement mechanism(s) of these delivery agents by using Caco-2 cells as a model membrane. It was found that the bidirectional transepithelial fluxes of human growth hormone (hGH) in the presence of these delivery agents across human intestinal epithelial Caco-2 cell line showed marked asymmetry. Average permeability coefficient values obtained in the apical (AP) to basolateral (BL) direction were lower than those of the reverse (BL to AP) direction. On the other hand, the fluxes for human growth hormone alone were sym. When P-glycoprotein inhibitors were included in the transport medium, the permeability coefficient values of BL to AP direction were significantly decreased while the transport was increased in the reverse direction in the presence of delivery agents. P-glycoprotein inhibitors had no effect on the transport of human growth hormone alone. This study shows that human growth hormone alone can be transported across Caco-2 cells in very limited quantities by passive diffusion, but in the presence of delivery agents, human growth hormone can be effluxed in a P-glycoprotein-mediated fashion. This also indirectly shows that the human growth hormone has become more lipophilic in the presence of delivery agents.

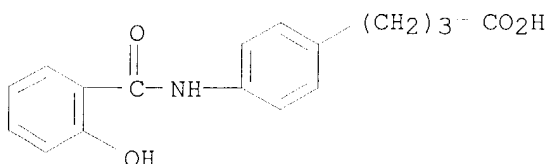
IT 177653-18-8, e352

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use);

BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)
(transport of human growth hormone across Caco-2 cells with novel delivery agents)

RN 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



REFERENCE COUNT: 21 THERE ARE 21 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 14 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:548469 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 131:291168

TITLE: Transcellular and lipophilic complex-enhanced intestinal absorption of human growth hormone

AUTHOR(S): Wu, Sy-Juen; Robinson, Joseph R.

CORPORATE SOURCE: School of Pharmacy, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Madison, WI, 53706, USA

SOURCE: Pharmaceutical Research (1999), 16(8), 1266-1272
CODEN: PHREEB; ISSN: 0724-8741

PUBLISHER: Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers

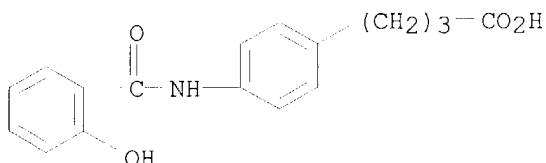
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal

LANGUAGE: English

AB To evaluate the transcellular mechanism of novel enhancers absorption enhancement of human growth hormone (hGH), by examining the involvement of a P-glycoprotein-like efflux system, changes in membrane fluidity, and membrane damage, Caco-2 cell monolayers were grown on Snapwell filter supports and placed in a side-by-side diffusion apparatus. Transport in both the apical to basolateral (AP to BL) and basolateral to apical (BL to AP) direction was measured at different temps. and in the presence of potential inhibitors. Fluorescence anisotropy measurement was used to measure membrane fluidity. The fluorescence anisotropy of DPH- and TMA-DPH-labeled cell suspensions was measured at room temperature. LDH (a measure of cytosolic lactate dehydrogenase) leakage assay was used to evaluate cytotoxicity. The bi-directional transepithelial fluxes of hGH in the presence of these novel enhancers across Caco-2 cells showed marked asymmetry. Average permeability coefficient values obtained in the apical to basolateral (AP to BL) direction were lower than those of the reverse (BL to AP) direction. On the other hand, the fluxes for hGH alone were sym. When P-gp-like efflux inhibitors were included in the transport medium, the permeability coefficient value of BL to AP direction was significantly decreased while the transport was increased in the reverse direction in the presence of novel enhancers. In addition, lowering the temperature to 25°C completely eliminated the asymmetry of hGH transport in the presence of novel enhancers. It was also shown by fluorescence anisotropy that these novel enhancers alone only slightly increased membrane fluidity. On the other hand, upon addition of hGH to the novel enhancers, the cell membrane showed a dramatic change as compared to treatment with novel enhancers alone. The results from the LDH assay showed that the novel enhancers and/or hGH did not cause cell damage, at least up to 1 h, and the damage seen at the 2 h point is also much lower than other known enhancers. This study shows that human growth hormone alone cannot be

transported across Caco-2 cells, except in small quantities, by passive diffusion, but in the presence of novel enhancers, human growth hormone permeation is substantial. In addition, the asymmetry of transport of the complexed hGH appears to be due to a P-gp-like efflux system. Assuming that the present substrate specificity of the P-gp-like efflux system shows the same preference for hydrophobic mols. as p-gp, the present work also indirectly shows that human growth hormone has become more lipophilic in the presence of these novel enhancers. Furthermore, membrane fluidity data also supports the premise that these novel enhancers interact and stabilize hGH, to make them more hydrophobic and easier to be transported through cell membranes.

IT **177653-18-8**, E352
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
 (transcellular and lipophilic complex-enhanced intestinal absorption of human growth hormone)
 RN 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

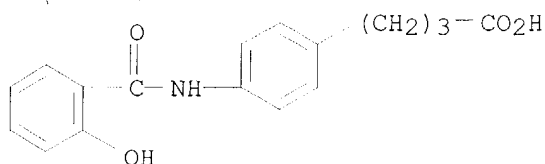


REFERENCE COUNT: 23 THERE ARE 23 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 15 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:211174 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 131:23376
 TITLE: Barriers and potential solutions to controlled drug delivery across mucosal tissues
 AUTHOR(S): Robinson, Joseph R.
 CORPORATE SOURCE: School of Pharmacy, University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI, 53706, USA
 SOURCE: Polymer Preprints (American Chemical Society, Division of Polymer Chemistry) (1999), 40(1), 254-255
 CODEN: ACPPAY; ISSN: 0032-3934
 PUBLISHER: American Chemical Society, Division of Polymer Chemistry
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
 LANGUAGE: English

AB The use of enhancers such as a phenylbutyric acid to improve the transport of human growth hormone across Caco-2 cells and mucosal tissues is discussed.

IT **177653-18-8**, E352
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
 (barriers to controlled drug delivery across mucosal tissues)
 RN 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



REFERENCE COUNT: 4 THERE ARE 4 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 16 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:100747 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:144204
 TITLE: Modified amino acids as carriers for enhanced delivery of active agents
 INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Ho, Koc-kan; Sarubbi, Donald J.; Milstein, Sam J.
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: U.S., 27 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 414,654.
 CODEN: USXXAM
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

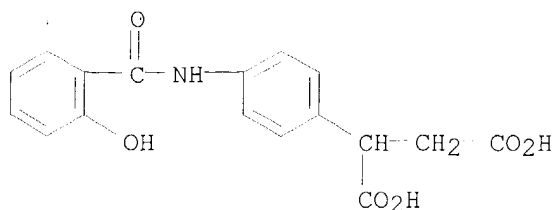
| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 5866536 | A | 19990202 | US 1997-798033 | 19970206 |
| US 5650386 | A | 19970722 | US 1995-414654 | 19950331 |
| CN 1190893 | A | 19980819 | CN 1996-192998 | 19960401 |
| JP 2003313157 | A2 | 20031106 | JP 2003-140962 | 19960401 |
| US 6071510 | A | 20000606 | US 1997-839094 | 19970423 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
 US 1995-414654 A2 19950331
 US 1995-3111P P 19950901
 JP 1996-529751 A3 19960401
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206

AB Carrier compds., compns., and dosage unit forms which are useful in the delivery of active agents are provided. The present invention provides compds. such as 10-salicyloylaminodecanoic acid (I) for delivery of at least one active agent, including peptides, mucopolysaccharides, carbohydrates, or lipids. I prepared from 8-aminocaprylic acid and O-acetylsalicyloyl chloride was mixed with recombinant human growth hormone (rhGH) in a phosphate buffer solution. The composition was orally administered to rats at I 200 mg/kg and rhGH 3 mg/kg and delivery was evaluated by an ELISA assay for rhGH; mean peak serum levels of rhGH was .apprx.60.92 ng/mL as compared to <0.1 ng/mL for control group received a composition without I.

IT **183990-74-1**
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
 (modified amino acids as carriers for enhanced delivery of active agents)

RN 183990-74-1 HCAPLUS
 CN Butanedioic acid, [4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



REFERENCE COUNT: 13 THERE ARE 13 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 17 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:27805 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:95843

TITLE: Preparation of cyclopentylcarbonylamino acid as inhibitors of $\alpha 4\beta 1$ mediated cell adhesion

INVENTOR(S): Lobl, Thomas J.; Rishton, Gil; Teegarden, Bradley; Polinsky, Alex; Yamagishi, Masafumi; Tanis, Steven P.; Fisher, Jed F.; Thomas, Edward W.; Chrusciel, Robert A.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Tanabe Seiyaku Co., Ltd., Japan; Pharmacia & Upjohn Company

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 342 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

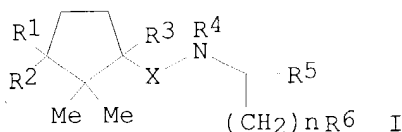
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---------------|--|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9858902 | A1 | 19981230 | WO 1998-US13064 | 19980623 |
| W: | AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | |
| RW: | GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | |
| AU 9881633 | A1 | 19990104 | AU 1998-81633 | 19980623 |
| EP 991619 | A1 | 20000412 | EP 1998-931521 | 19980623 |
| EP 991619 | B1 | 20030910 | | |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | |
| JP 2001517246 | T2 | 20011002 | JP 1999-504997 | 19980623 |
| US 6482849 | B1 | 20021119 | US 1998-102584 | 19980623 |
| AT 249421 | E | 20030915 | AT 1998-931521 | 19980623 |
| ES 2206953 | T3 | 20040516 | ES 1998-931521 | 19980623 |
| US 2003130349 | A1 | 20030710 | US 2002-193137 | 20020712 |
| US 6596752 | B1 | 20030722 | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1997-50515P P 19970623
US 1998-102584 A3 19980623
WO 1998-US13064 W 19980623

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 130:95843
GI



AB Title compds. [I; n = 0, 1; R1 = H, CH3; R2 = CN, CO2H, CONH2, CONHOCH2Ph, NHCOOCH2Ph, etc.; R3 = H, CH3; X = CH, CO; R4 = H, alkyl; R5 = CO2H, CONH2, COOR, etc.; R = alkyl; R6 = aryl, heteroaryl, arylcarbonyl, aarylcarbonylaminoalkyl, etc.], a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, a stereoisomer thereof are prepared as inhibitors of $\alpha 4\beta 1$ mediated adhesion to either VCAM or CS-1 and which can be used for treating or preventing $\alpha 4\beta 1$ adhesion mediated conditions in human such as inflammatory diseases. Thus, (1S-cis)- N-[(3-carboxy-2,2,3-trimethylcyclopentyl)carbonyl]-O-(phenylmethyl)-L-tyrosine was prepared and assayed for inhibition of $\beta 1$ -mediated cell adhesion in vitro.

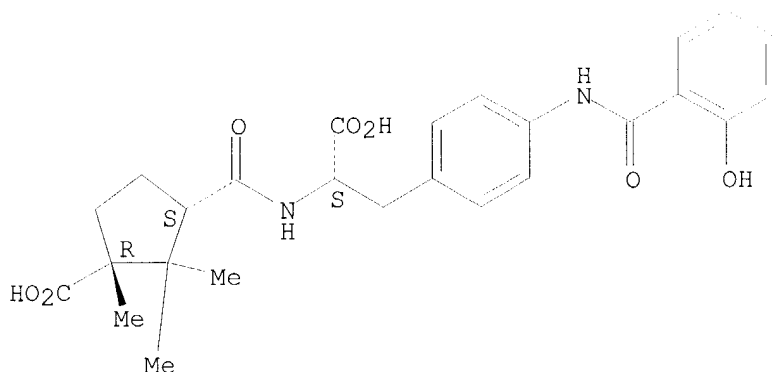
IT **219495-30-4P**

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
(preparation of cyclopentylcarbonylamino acid as inhibitors of $\alpha 4\beta 1$ mediated cell adhesion)

RN 219495-30-4 HCAPLUS

CN L-Phenylalanine, N-[[[(1S,3R)-3-carboxy-2,2,3-trimethylcyclopentyl]carbonyl]-4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

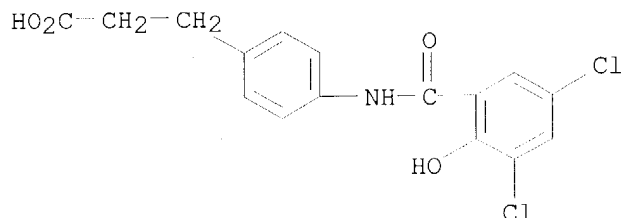


REFERENCE COUNT: 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 18 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:745015 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:3692
 TITLE: Preparation of ω -(salicyloylamino)alkanoic acids
 INVENTOR(S): Gschneidner, David; O'Toole, Doris; Freeman, John
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 24 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|--|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9850341 | A1 | 19981112 | WO 1998-US8449 | 19980424 |
| <p>W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM</p> <p>RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG</p> | | | | |
| US 5962710 | A | 19991005 | US 1997-853752 | 19970509 |
| AU 9871641 | A1 | 19981127 | AU 1998-71641 | 19980424 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1997-853752 | 19970509 |
| | | | WO 1998-US8449 | 19980424 |
| OTHER SOURCE(S): CASREACT 130:3692; MARPAT 130:3692 | | | | |
| AB The title method comprises salicyloylation of an ω-aminoalkanoate by HOZ1CO(OZ2CO)nOH [Z1,Z2 = (un)substituted C6H4; n = 1 to .apprx.10]. | | | | |
| IT 209962-04-9P | | | | |
| RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation) | | | | |
| (preparation of ω-(salicyloylamino)alkanoic acids) | | | | |
| RN 209962-04-9 HCAPLUS | | | | |
| CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME) | | | | |



REFERENCE COUNT: 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 19 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:548547 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:180147
 TITLE: Compounds and compositions for delivering active agents
 INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; et al.
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 147 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9834632 | A1 | 19980813 | WO 1998-US2619 | 19980206 |

W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE,
 DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR,
 KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ,
 PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG,
 US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, UZ, VN, YU,
 ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
 RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI,
 FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM,
 GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

| | | | | |
|------------|----|----------|----------------|----------|
| US 5773647 | A | 19980630 | US 1997-796337 | 19970207 |
| US 5776888 | A | 19980707 | US 1997-796338 | 19970207 |
| US 5804688 | A | 19980908 | US 1997-796339 | 19970207 |
| US 5876710 | A | 19990302 | US 1997-796335 | 19970207 |
| US 5879681 | A | 19990309 | US 1997-796334 | 19970207 |
| US 5939381 | A | 19990817 | US 1997-796340 | 19970207 |
| US 5990166 | A | 19991123 | US 1997-797820 | 19970207 |
| US 6051561 | A | 20000418 | US 1997-797813 | 19970207 |
| US 6060513 | A | 20000509 | US 1997-797817 | 19970207 |
| US 6090958 | A | 20000718 | US 1997-797816 | 19970207 |
| US 6313088 | B1 | 20011106 | US 1997-797100 | 19970207 |
| US 6358504 | B1 | 20020319 | US 1997-796336 | 19970207 |
| AU 9862756 | A1 | 19980826 | AU 1998-62756 | 19980206 |
| AU 738735 | B2 | 20010927 | | |
| EP 1015008 | A1 | 20000705 | EP 1998-905042 | 19980206 |

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
 IE, FI

| | | | | |
|---------------|----|----------|----------------|----------|
| JP 2001513080 | T2 | 20010828 | JP 1998-535034 | 19980206 |
| NZ 337131 | A | 20010831 | NZ 1998-337131 | 19980206 |
| MX 9907290 | A | 20000531 | MX 1999-7290 | 19990806 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| US 2002119910 | A1 | 20020829 | US 2000-746548 | 20001219 |
| US 2003008900 | A1 | 20030109 | US 2001-1731 | 20011031 |
| US 6525020 | B2 | 20030225 | | |
| US 2003235612 | A1 | 20031225 | US 2003-373582 | 20030224 |
| US 2004022856 | A1 | 20040205 | US 2003-395685 | 20030324 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

| | | |
|----------------|----|----------|
| US 1997-796334 | A1 | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796335 | A1 | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796336 | A1 | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796337 | A1 | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796338 | A1 | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796339 | A1 | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796340 | A1 | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796341 | A1 | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797100 | A1 | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797813 | A1 | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797816 | A1 | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797817 | A1 | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797820 | A1 | 19970207 |
| US 1996-17902P | P | 19960329 |
| WO 1997-US5128 | A2 | 19970318 |
| AU 1998-62756 | A3 | 19980206 |
| EP 1999-117292 | A3 | 19980206 |
| WO 1998-US2619 | W | 19980206 |
| US 2000-746548 | B1 | 20001219 |
| US 2001-1731 | A1 | 20011031 |

AB Carrier compds. and compns. which are useful in the delivery of active agents are provided. The carrier compound can be an amino acid derivative, and the active agent can be a peptide, mucopolysaccharide, carbohydrate, or lipid. Methods of administration, including oral administration, and

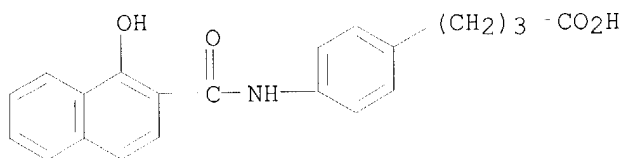
preparation are provided as well. For example, an oral solution contained parathyroid hormone 100 µg, 4-[4-(phenoxyacetyl)aminophenyl]butyric acid (as carrier) 400 mg, and water 1L.

IT 209961-45-5 209961-75-1 209961-80-8
209961-83-1 209961-85-3 209962-03-8
209962-04-9 209962-15-2 209962-17-4
211511-75-0 211511-91-0

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(amino acid derivs. as carriers for oral delivery of biol. active agents)

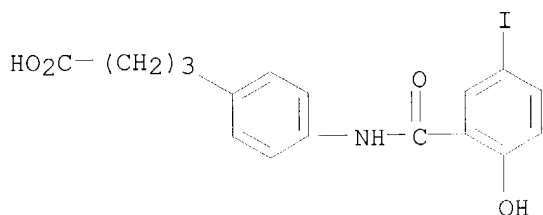
RN 209961-45-5 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[[[1-hydroxy-2-naphthalenyl)carbonyl]amino]- (9CI)
(CA INDEX NAME)



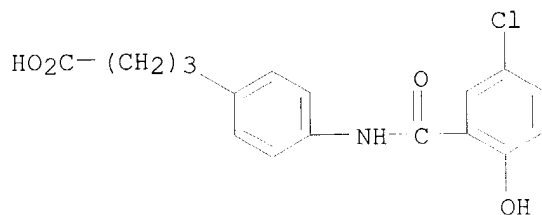
RN 209961-75-1 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxy-5-iodobenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



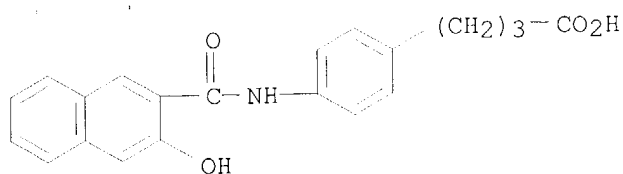
RN 209961-80-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(5-chloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

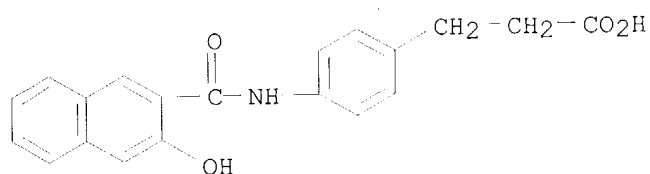


RN 209961-83-1 HCAPLUS

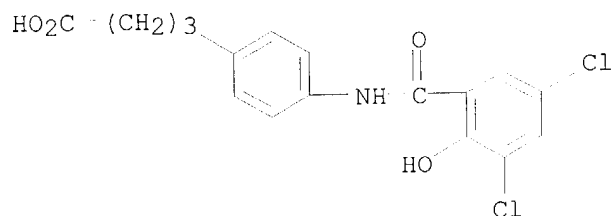
CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[[[3-hydroxy-2-naphthalenyl)carbonyl]amino]- (9CI)
(CA INDEX NAME)



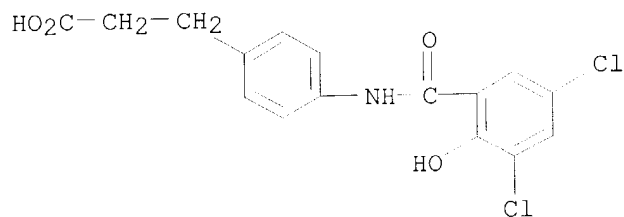
RN 209961-85-3 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[[(3-hydroxy-2-naphthalenyl)carbonyl]amino]-
 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



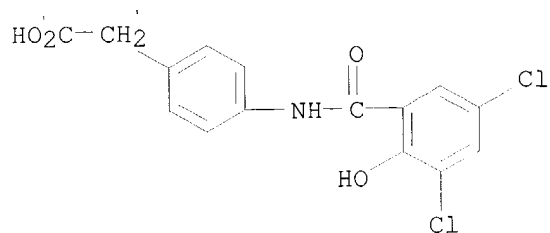
RN 209962-03-8 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA
 INDEX NAME)



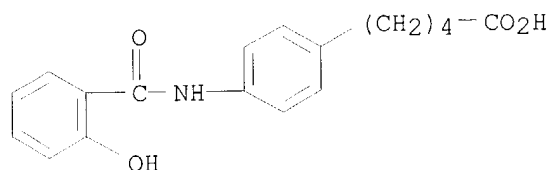
RN 209962-04-9 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI)
 (CA INDEX NAME)



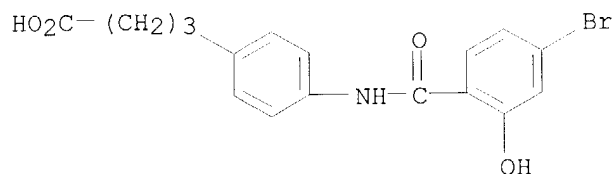
RN 209962-15-2 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenoacetic acid, 4-[(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA
 INDEX NAME)



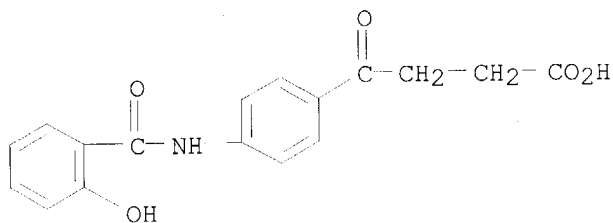
RN 209962-17-4 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenepentanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 211511-75-0 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(4-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



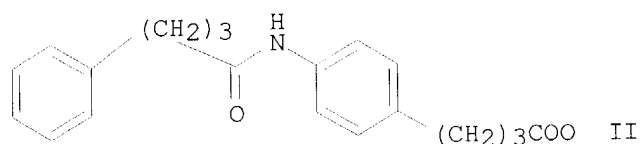
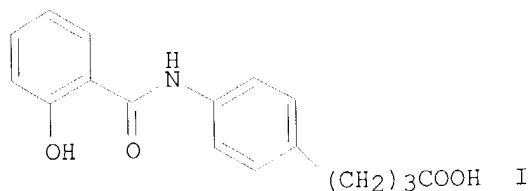
RN 211511-91-0 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]-gamma-oxo- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



REFERENCE COUNT: 7 THERE ARE 7 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 20 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:481964 HCAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:265258
TITLE: Novel delivery agents for induction of oral tolerance
AUTHOR(S): Haas, S.; Meleski, D.; Kutzy, T.; Gerspach, L.; Lercara, C.; O'toole, D.; Devincent, A.; Milstein, S.

CORPORATE SOURCE: Emisphere, Technologies, Inc., Hawthorne, NY, 10532, USA
 SOURCE: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Controlled Release of Bioactive Materials (1998), 25th, 621-622
 CODEN: PCRMEY; ISSN: 1022-0178
 PUBLISHER: Controlled Release Society, Inc.
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
 LANGUAGE: English
 GI



AB A single oral dose of 1.0 mg/rat of myelin basic protein (MBP) + EMI-A (I) suppressed the development of clin. disease symptoms of MBP-induced encephalomyelitis to the same extent as five doses of 1.0 mg each of MBP alone, and significantly more than a single dose of MBP alone. Feeding rats 5 doses of 0.1 mg of MBP each in the presence of EMI-B (II) lowered the AUC of the disease course ~60% compared with MBP alone. This suggests that Emisphere's delivery agents may constitute an oral delivery system that can augment the inducing tolerance properties of co-administered proteins, allowing the use of fewer or lower doses than are generally required. This technol. may be useful in the treatment of autoimmune and allergic disorders and for the prevention of allograft rejection.

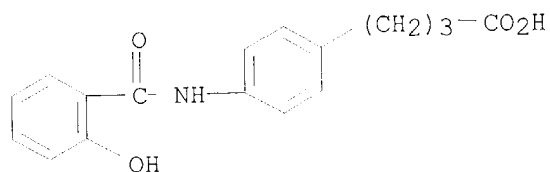
IT 177653-18-8, EMI-A

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(novel delivery agents for induction of oral tolerance)

RN 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



REFERENCE COUNT: 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 21 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:457247 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:113532
 TITLE: Compounds and compositions for delivering active agents
 INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Wang, Eric; Sarubbi, Donald J.; Leipold, Harry
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: U.S., 34 pp.
 CODEN: USXXAM
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------------------|--|----------|-----------------|------------|
| US 5776888 | A | 19980707 | US 1997-796338 | 19970207 |
| CA 2319672 | AA | 19980813 | CA 1998-2319672 | 19980206 |
| CA 2319680 | AA | 19980813 | CA 1998-2319680 | 19980206 |
| WO 9834632 | A1 | 19980813 | WO 1998-US2619 | 19980206 |
| W: | AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | |
| RW: | GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | |
| AU 9862756 | A1 | 19980826 | AU 1998-62756 | 19980206 |
| AU 738735 | B2 | 20010927 | | |
| EP 993831 | A2 | 20000419 | EP 1999-117292 | 19980206 |
| EP 993831 | A3 | 20010502 | | |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | |
| EP 1015008 | A1 | 20000705 | EP 1998-905042 | 19980206 |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | |
| EP 1093819 | A2 | 20010425 | EP 2000-122704 | 19980206 |
| EP 1093819 | A3 | 20030514 | | |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | |
| JP 2001131090 | A2 | 20010515 | JP 2000-311231 | 19980206 |
| JP 2001139494 | A2 | 20010522 | JP 2000-311230 | 19980206 |
| JP 2001513080 | T2 | 20010828 | JP 1998-535034 | 19980206 |
| NZ 337131 | A | 20010831 | NZ 1998-337131 | 19980206 |
| MX 9907290 | A | 20000531 | MX 1999-7290 | 19990806 |
| NZ 507275 | A | 20011130 | NZ 2000-507275 | 20001003 |
| NZ 507276 | A | 20020201 | NZ 2000-507276 | 20001003 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1997-796334 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796335 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796336 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796337 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796338 | A 19970207 |

| | | |
|-----------------|----|----------|
| US 1997-796339 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796340 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796341 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797100 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797813 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797816 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797817 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797820 | A | 19970207 |
| AU 1998-62756 | A3 | 19980206 |
| CA 1998-2279331 | A3 | 19980206 |
| EP 1998-905042 | A3 | 19980206 |
| EP 1999-117292 | A3 | 19980206 |
| JP 1998-535034 | A3 | 19980206 |
| NZ 1998-337131 | A1 | 19980206 |
| WO 1998-US2619 | W | 19980206 |

AB Carrier compds. and compns. which are useful in the delivery of active agents are provided. Methods of administration and preparation are provided as well. Standard methods of preparation are mentioned for the 193 carrier compds.

listed, which primarily are N-(fatty acid) benzamide derivs. Examples are listed for the delivery of parathyroid hormone, recombinant human growth hormone, interferon and the evaluation of heparin in rats.

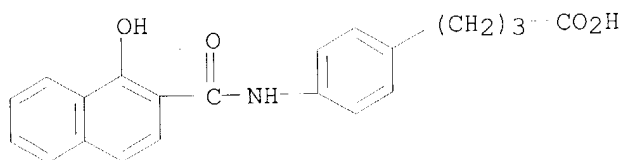
IT 209961-45-5P 209961-75-1P 209961-80-8P
209961-83-1P 209961-85-3P 209962-03-8P
209962-04-9P 209962-15-2P 209962-17-4P

RL: PRP (Properties); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(preparation of benzamide fatty acid derivs. for delivering active agents)

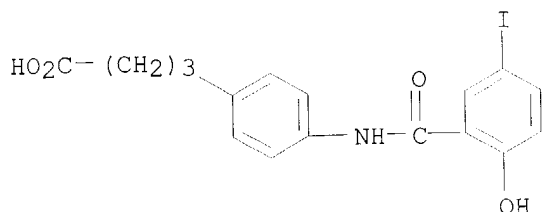
RN 209961-45-5 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[[1-hydroxy-2-naphthalenyl]carbonyl]amino]- (9CI)
(CA INDEX NAME)



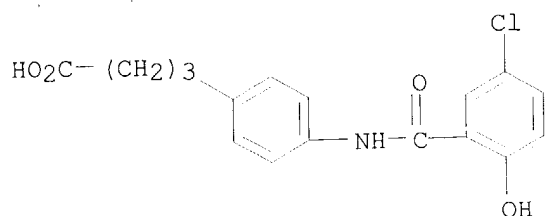
RN 209961-75-1 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxy-5-iodobenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

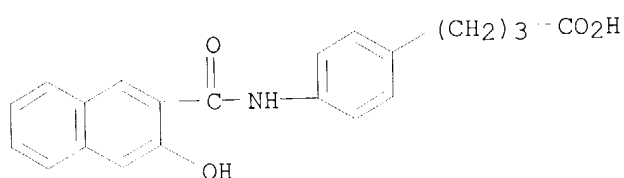


RN 209961-80-8 HCAPLUS

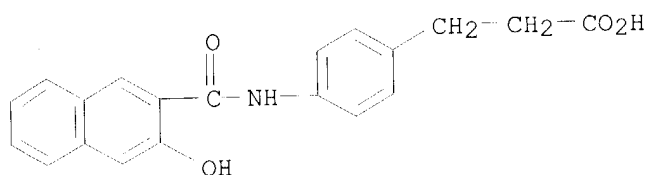
CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(5-chloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



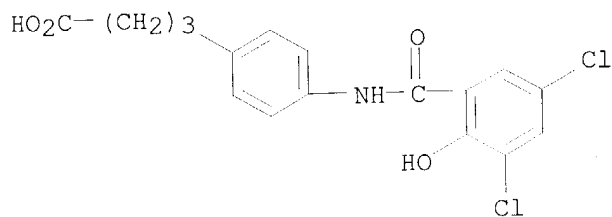
RN 209961-83-1 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[[[(3-hydroxy-2-naphthalenyl)carbonyl]amino]- (9CI)
 (CA INDEX NAME)



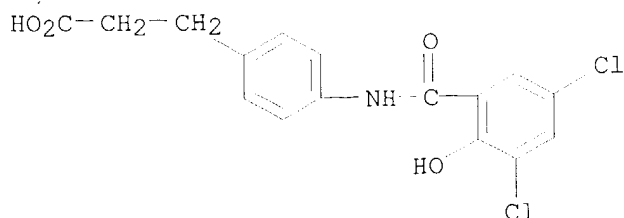
RN 209961-85-3 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[[[(3-hydroxy-2-naphthalenyl)carbonyl]amino]- (9CI)
 (CA INDEX NAME)



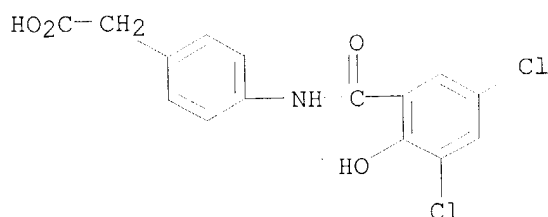
RN 209962-03-8 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA
 INDEX NAME)



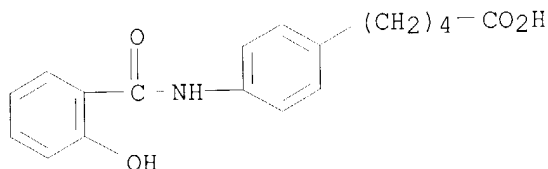
RN 209962-04-9 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI)
 (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 209962-15-2 HCAPLUS
CN Benzeneacetic acid, 4-[(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 209962-17-4 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenepentanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



REFERENCE COUNT: 13 THERE ARE 13 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

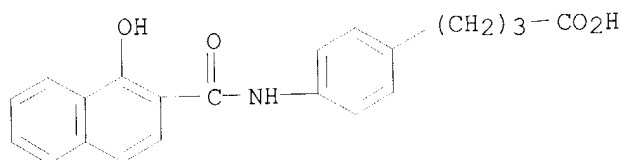
L17 ANSWER 22 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:430107 HCAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:113525
TITLE: Compounds and compositions for delivering active agents
INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Wang, Eric; Sarubbi, Donald J.; Leipold, Harry
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
SOURCE: U.S., 35 pp.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 5773647 | A | 19980630 | US 1997-796337 | 19970207 |
| CA 2319672 | AA | 19980813 | CA 1998-2319672 | 19980206 |

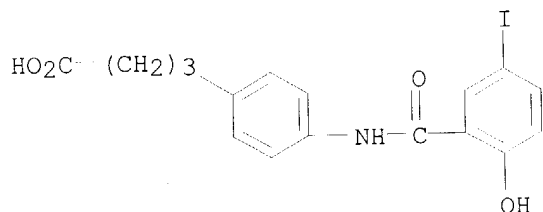
| | | | |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|-------------|
| CA 2319680 | AA 19980813 | CA 1998-2319680 | 19980206 |
| WO 9834632 | A1 19980813 | WO 1998-US2619 | 19980206 |
| W: | AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | |
| RW: | GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | |
| AU 9862756 | A1 19980826 | AU 1998-62756 | 19980206 |
| AU 738735 | B2 20010927 | | |
| EP 993831 | A2 20000419 | EP 1999-117292 | 19980206 |
| EP 993831 | A3 20010502 | | |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | |
| EP 1015008 | A1 20000705 | EP 1998-905042 | 19980206 |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | |
| EP 1093819 | A2 20010425 | EP 2000-122704 | 19980206 |
| EP 1093819 | A3 20030514 | | |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | |
| JP 2001131090 | A2 20010515 | JP 2000-311231 | 19980206 |
| JP 2001139494 | A2 20010522 | JP 2000-311230 | 19980206 |
| JP 2001513080 | T2 20010828 | JP 1998-535034 | 19980206 |
| NZ 337131 | A 20010831 | NZ 1998-337131 | 19980206 |
| MX 9907290 | A 20000531 | MX 1999-7290 | 19990806 |
| NZ 507275 | A 20011130 | NZ 2000-507275 | 20001003 |
| NZ 507276 | A 20020201 | NZ 2000-507276 | 20001003 |
| AU 771024 | B2 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | US 1997-796334 | A 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-796335 | A 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-796336 | A 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-796337 | A 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-796338 | A 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-796339 | A 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-796340 | A 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-796341 | A 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-797100 | A 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-797813 | A 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-797816 | A 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-797817 | A 19970207 |
| | | US 1997-797820 | A 19970207 |
| | | AU 1998-62756 | A3 19980206 |
| | | CA 1998-2279331 | A3 19980206 |
| | | EP 1998-905042 | A3 19980206 |
| | | EP 1999-117292 | A3 19980206 |
| | | JP 1998-535034 | A3 19980206 |
| | | NZ 1998-337131 | A1 19980206 |
| | | WO 1998-US2619 | W 19980206 |

AB Carrier compds. and compns. therewith which are useful in the delivery of active agents are provided. Methods of administration and preparation are provided as well. Standard methods of preparation are mentioned for the 193 carrier compds. listed, which primarily are N-(fatty acid) benzamide derivs. Examples are listed for the delivery of parathyroid hormone, recombinant human growth hormone, interferon and the evaluation of heparin in rats.

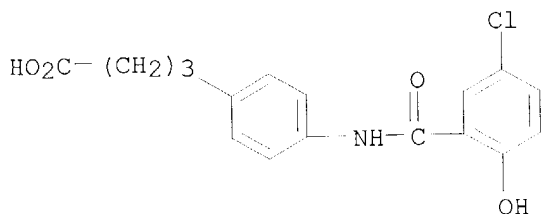
IT 209961-45-5P 209961-75-1P 209961-80-8P
 209961-83-1P 209961-85-3P 209962-03-8P
 209962-04-9P 209962-15-2P 209962-17-4P
 RL: PRP (Properties); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use);
 BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
 (preparation of benzamide fatty acids for delivering active agents)
 RN 209961-45-5 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[[(1-hydroxy-2-naphthalenyl)carbonyl]amino]- (9CI)
 (CA INDEX NAME)



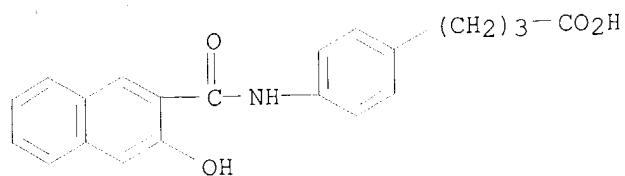
RN 209961-75-1 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxy-5-iodobenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



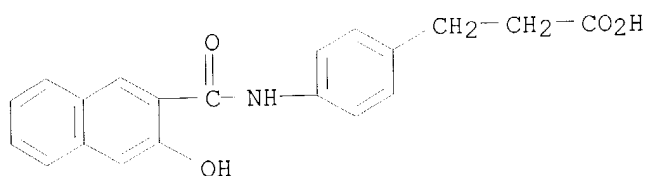
RN 209961-80-8 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(5-chloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



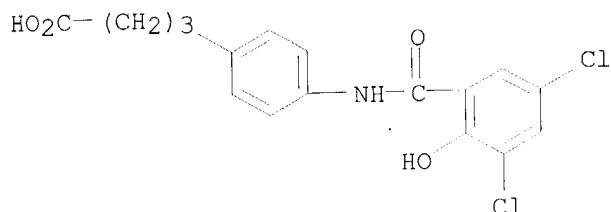
RN 209961-83-1 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[[(3-hydroxy-2-naphthalenyl)carbonyl]amino]- (9CI)
 (CA INDEX NAME)



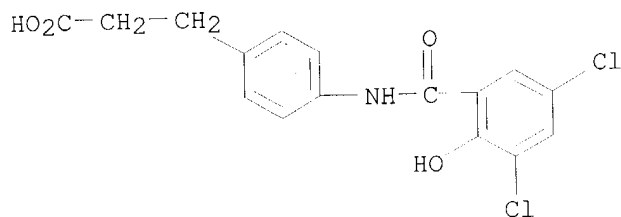
RN 209961-85-3 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(3-hydroxy-2-naphthalenyl)carbonyl]amino]-
(9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



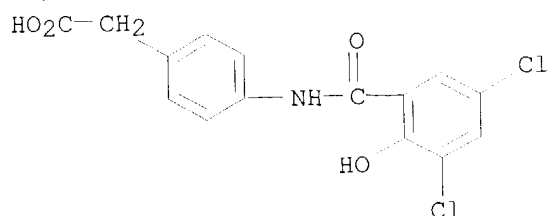
RN 209962-03-8 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA
INDEX NAME)



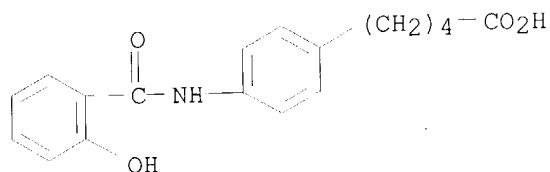
RN 209962-04-9 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI)
(CA INDEX NAME)



RN 209962-15-2 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA
INDEX NAME)



RN 209962-17-4 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenepentanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



REFERENCE COUNT: 33 THERE ARE 33 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 23 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:344628 HCAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:36449
TITLE: Methods and compositions using derivatized amino acids for inducing oral tolerance in mammals
INVENTOR(S): Haas, Susan; Milstein, Sam J.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA; Haas, Susan; Milstein, Sam J.
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 39 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9821951 | A1 | 19980528 | WO 1997-US14676 | 19970820 |
| W: CA, IL, JP, MX, US | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| CA 2243643 | AA | 19980528 | CA 1997-2243643 | 19970820 |
| EP 886471 | A1 | 19981230 | EP 1997-939468 | 19970820 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| US 6391303 | B1 | 20020521 | US 1999-101921 | 19990503 |
| US 2002061311 | A1 | 20020523 | US 2001-17076 | 20011214 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | | |
| US 1996-31356P P 19961118 | | | | |
| US 1997-49691P P 19970616 | | | | |
| WO 1997-US14676 W 19970820 | | | | |
| US 1999-101921 A1 19990503 | | | | |

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 129:36449
AB Methods and pharmaceutical formulations are provided for orally delivering an antigen to induce tolerance. The antigen is combined with derivatized amino acids or salts thereof. The induction of oral tolerance may be

applied clin. for the prevention or treatment of autoimmune diseases and clin. allergic hypersensitivities, and for the prevention of allograft rejection.

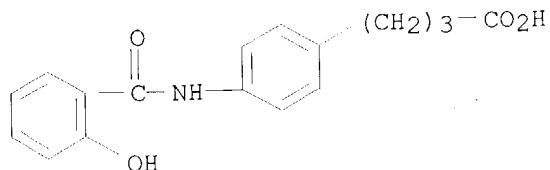
IT **177653-18-8**

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(derivatized amino acids for inducing oral tolerance)

RN 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



REFERENCE COUNT: 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 24 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:313029 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:8535

TITLE: Novel delivery agents for mucosal immunization

AUTHOR(S): Haas, S.; Meleski, D.; Kutzy, T.; Lercara, C.; O'toole, D.; Leipold, H.

CORPORATE SOURCE: Emisphere Technologies, Inc., Hawthorne, NY, 10532-2152, USA

SOURCE: S.T.P. Pharma Sciences (1998), 8(1), 59-65
CODEN: STSSE5; ISSN: 1157-1489

PUBLISHER: Editions de Sante

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal

LANGUAGE: English

AB Soluble, low mol. weight delivery agents provide a novel approach to the mucosal

delivery of antigens. These compds. are easily synthesized by conventional chemical methods, and may be dissolved directly in an antigen solution/suspension for convenient administration. Antigen-specific secretory IgA (fecal and salivary) and systemic responses (circulating anti-ovalbumin isotypes and antigen-specific delayed-type hypersensitivity) were induced by dosing ovalbumin together with various delivery agents either orally or colonically. The data suggest that delivery agents facilitate transport of antigenically intact ovalbumin through the mucosa of both the upper and lower gastro-intestinal tracts. The possible mechanism of action and potential applications are discussed.

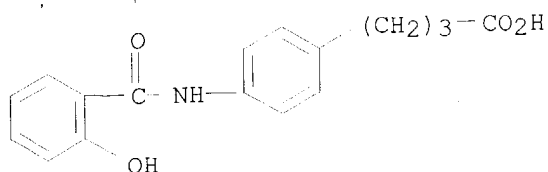
IT **177653-18-8**

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(delivery agents for mucosal immunization)

RN 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



REFERENCE COUNT: 26 THERE ARE 26 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 25 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:790387 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 128:106314

TITLE: Acylated non- α -amino acids as novel agents for the oral delivery of heparin sodium, USP

AUTHOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Paton, Duncan R.; Variano, Bruce; Leipold, Harry; Rivera, Theresa; Miura-Fraboni, Judy; Baughman, Robert A.; Santiago, Noemi

CORPORATE SOURCE: Hawthorne, 15 Skyline Drive, Emisphere Technologies, Inc., New York, 10532, USA

SOURCE: Journal of Controlled Release (1998), 50(1-3), 41-49
CODEN: JCREEC; ISSN: 0168-3659

PUBLISHER: Elsevier Science B.V.

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal

LANGUAGE: English

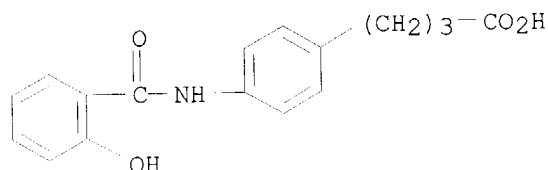
AB Ten N-acylated, non- α -amino acids were prepared as oral delivery agents and used to demonstrate the oral delivery of heparin in vivo in rats and primates. Following the oral administration of solns. containing a combination of heparin and a delivery agent to rats or primates, significant plasma heparin concns. were evidenced by APTT and anti-Factor Xa assays. The estimated pharmacodynamic equivalence for an oral dosing solution containing heparin and a delivery agent is 39 in primates. In vitro expts. based on heparin affinity chromatog. or heparin/methylene blue complexation were also performed to begin investigation of the mechanism by which these compds. facilitate heparin oral delivery. Results of in vitro studies suggest that absorption of the drug across the gastrointestinal membrane is the result of a noncovalent interaction between heparin and the delivery agent.

IT 177653-18-8

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
(acylated non- α -amino acids for delivery of heparin)

RN 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



REFERENCE COUNT: 20 THERE ARE 20 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 26 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:672238 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 127:322800
 TITLE: Modified amino acids for drug delivery
 INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emishphere Technologies, Inc., USA; Leone-Bay, Andrea
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 64 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------------------|--|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| WO 9736480 | A1 | 19971009 | WO 1997-US5128 | 19970318 |
| W: | AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | |
| RW: | GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | |
| US 6090958 | A | 20000718 | US 1997-797816 | 19970207 |
| AU 9725956 | A1 | 19971022 | AU 1997-25956 | 19970318 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1996-17902 | A1 19960329 |
| | | | US 1996-17902P | P 19960329 |
| | | | WO 1997-US5128 | A2 19970318 |
| | | | AU 1998-62756 | A3 19980206 |

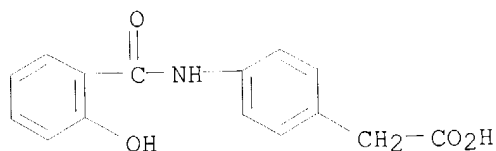
OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 127:322800

AB Modified amino acid compds. useful in the delivery of active agents are provided. E.g., 2HOC6H4CONH(CH₂)₇CO₂H was prepared from 8-aminocaprylic acid and O-acetylsalicyloyl chloride. Also examples were give of a nol. of delivery agents enhancement of recombinant human growth hormone bioavailability administered s.c. in rats.

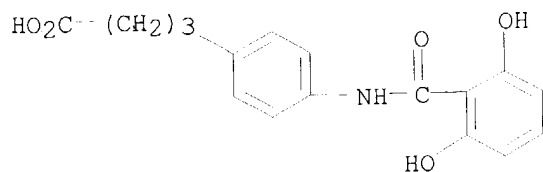
IT 61126-74-7P 177653-30-4P 177653-62-2P
 177653-64-4P 183990-74-1P

RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)
 (modified amino acids for drug delivery)

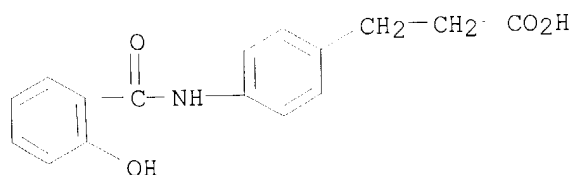
RN 61126-74-7 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenecetic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



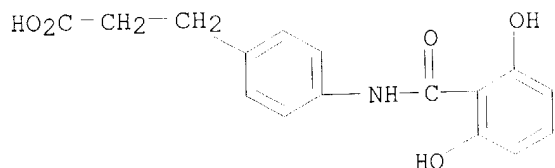
RN 177653-30-4 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2,6-dihydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



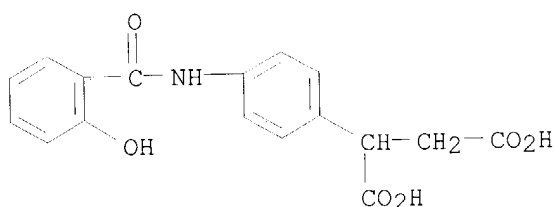
RN 177653-62-2 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 177653-64-4 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(2,6-dihydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



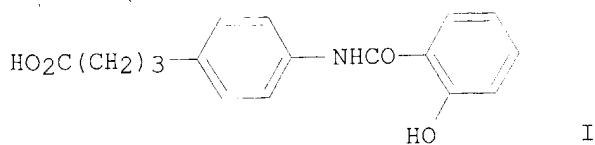
RN 183990-74-1 HCAPLUS
CN Butanedioic acid, [4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



L17 ANSWER 27 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:527636 HCAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 127:152958
TITLE: Modified amino acid carriers, their preparation, and compositions containing them for delivering active agents
INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Paton, Duncan R.; Ho, Koc-Kan; DeMorin, Frenel
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
SOURCE: U.S., 22 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 231,622. CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-------------------|-------------|
| US 5643957 | A | 19970701 | US 1994-335148 | 19941025 |
| US 5451410 | A | 19950919 | US 1993-51019 | 19930422 |
| US 5792451 | A | 19980811 | US 1994-205511 | 19940302 |
| US 5629020 | A | 19970513 | US 1994-231622 | 19940422 |
| CA 2203033 | AA | 19960502 | CA 1995-2203033 | 19951016 |
| WO 9612473 | A1 | 19960502 | WO 1995-US13527 | 19951016 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ | | | | |
| RW: KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9539633 | A1 | 19960515 | AU 1995-39633 | 19951016 |
| AU 711887 | B2 | 19991021 | | |
| EP 783299 | A1 | 19970716 | EP 1995-937558 | 19951016 |
| EP 783299 | B1 | 20030910 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| BR 9510168 | A | 19971014 | BR 1995-10168 | 19951016 |
| HU 77759 | A2 | 19980728 | HU 1998-903 | 19951016 |
| JP 10507762 | T2 | 19980728 | JP 1995-514062 | 19951016 |
| AT 249422 | E | 20030915 | AT 1995-937558 | 19951016 |
| ES 2207655 | T3 | 20040601 | ES 1995-937558 | 19951016 |
| US 5955503 | A | 19990921 | US 1997-795833 | 19970206 |
| US 6100298 | A | 20000808 | US 1997-795837 | 19970206 |
| NO 9701889 | A | 19970623 | NO 1997-1889 | 19970424 |
| FI 9701776 | A | 19970425 | FI 1997-1776 | 19970425 |
| US 2001003001 | A1 | 20010607 | US 2000-730156 | 20001205 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| US 2002120009 | A1 | 20020829 | US 2002-90012 | 20020221 |
| US 6663887 | B2 | 20031216 | | |
| US 2004068013 | A1 | 20040408 | US 2003-677906 | 20031001 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | | |
| | | | US 1993-51019 | A2 19930422 |
| | | | US 1994-205511 | A2 19940302 |
| | | | US 1994-231622 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | WO 1994-US4560 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | US 1994-335148 | A 19941025 |
| | | | WO 1995-US13527 | W 19951016 |
| | | | US 1997-795837 | A1 19970206 |
| | | | AU 1998-62756 | A3 19980206 |
| | | | US 1999-346970 | A1 19990702 |
| | | | US 2000-730156 | A1 20001205 |
| | | | US 2002-90012 | A1 20020221 |
| OTHER SOURCE(S): | | | | |
| GI | | | | |
| | | | MARPAT 127:152958 | |



AB Modified amino acid compds. useful in the delivery of active agents (peptides, carbohydrates, antigens, monoclonal antibodies, hormones, pesticides, etc.) are provided. Methods of administration and preparation are also provided. The effect of a composition containing e.g. interferon- α 2 and e.g. I (preparation given) on the serum interferon level was determined

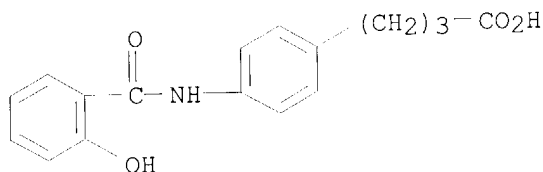
IT **177653-18-8P 177653-26-8P**

RL: AGR (Agricultural use); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(modified amino acid carrier preparation and compns. containing them for delivering active agents)

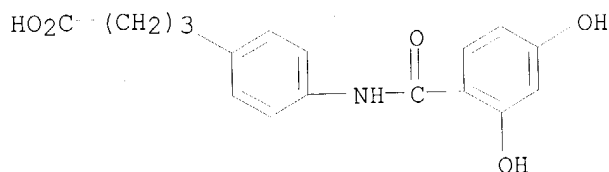
RN 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 177653-26-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2,4-dihydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

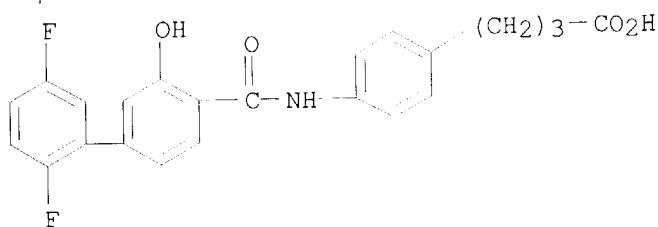


IT **178558-94-6**

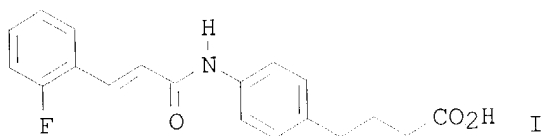
RL: AGR (Agricultural use); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)
(modified amino acid carrier preparation and compns. containing them for delivering active agents)

RN 178558-94-6 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[[[(2',5'-difluoro-3-hydroxy[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)carbonyl]amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



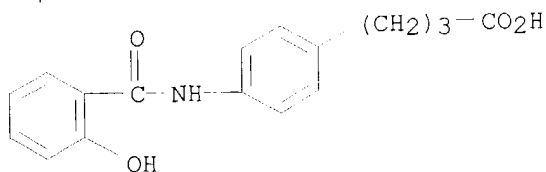
L17 ANSWER 28 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:146141 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 126:263909
 TITLE: Solution phase preparation of highly pure amide mixtures via in-situ chlorotrimethylsilane protection and activation
 AUTHOR(S): Ho, Koc-Kan; Wang, Nai Fang; Lercara, Christine; O'Toole, Doris C.; Achan, Douglas M.; Vuocolo, Edmund A.; Leone-Bay, Andrea
 CORPORATE SOURCE: Emisphere Technol. Inc., Hawthorne, NY, 10532, USA
 SOURCE: Synthetic Communications (1997), 27(5), 883-895
 CODEN: SYNCAV; ISSN: 0039-7911
 PUBLISHER: Dekker
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
 LANGUAGE: English
 OTHER SOURCE(S): CASREACT 126:263909
 GI



AB Coupling of 4-(4-aminophenyl)butyric acid with acyl halides in both organic and aqueous media were found to produce large amount of oligomeric materials. By using an in situ chlorotrimethylsilane protection/activation procedure, these oligomers were suppressed completely and the desired 4-(4-acylamino)butyric acids, e.g. I, were obtained in good yield and high purity. The method was also extended to a parallel synthesis of a three component mixture 1H-NMR of the mixture indicated that each component was formed in a nearly stoichiometric quantity.

IT **177653-18-8P**
 RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); RACT (Reactant or reagent)
 (preparation of (acylamino)benzenebutanoates via protection and activation with chlorotrimethylsilane)

RN 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



REFERENCE COUNT: 11 THERE ARE 11 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L17 ANSWER 29 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:87 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 126:31174
 TITLE: Preparation of modified amino acid compounds for delivering active agents
 INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Ho, Koc-Kan; Sarubbi, Donald J.; Milstein, Sam J.; Press, Jeffery Bruce
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA; Leone-Bay, Andrea; Ho, Koc-Kan; Sarubbi, Donald, J.; Milstein, Sam, J.; Press, Jeffery, Bruce
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 86 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

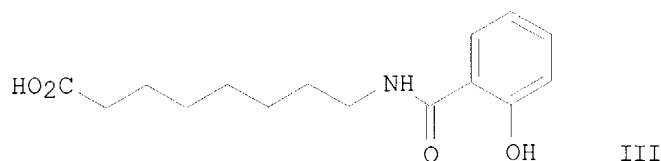
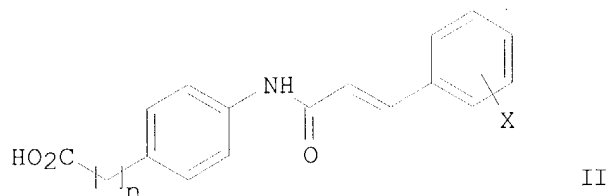
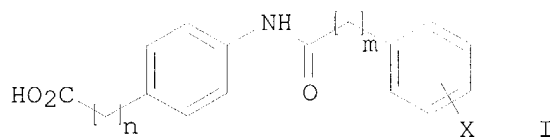
| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9630036 | A1 | 19961003 | WO 1996-US4580 | 19960401 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI | | | | |
| RW: KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA | | | | |
| US 5650386 | A | 19970722 | US 1995-414654 | 19950331 |
| CA 2214323 | AA | 19961003 | CA 1996-2214323 | 19960401 |
| AU 9656629 | A1 | 19961016 | AU 1996-56629 | 19960401 |
| AU 712222 | B2 | 19991104 | | |
| EP 817643 | A1 | 19980114 | EP 1996-913778 | 19960401 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI | | | | |
| BR 9604880 | A | 19980519 | BR 1996-4880 | 19960401 |
| JP 2002506418 | T2 | 20020226 | JP 1996-529751 | 19960401 |
| RU 2203268 | C2 | 20030427 | RU 1997-118224 | 19960401 |
| JP 2003313157 | A2 | 20031106 | JP 2003-140962 | 19960401 |
| US 5965121 | A | 19991012 | US 1997-798023 | 19970206 |
| US 5989539 | A | 19991123 | US 1997-798032 | 19970206 |
| US 6001347 | A | 19991214 | US 1997-798031 | 19970206 |
| FI 9703828 | A | 19970929 | FI 1997-3828 | 19970929 |
| NO 9704495 | A | 19971128 | NO 1997-4495 | 19970929 |
| US 2001023240 | A1 | 20010920 | US 1999-305506 | 19990505 |
| US 6428780 | B2 | 20020806 | | |
| US 6346242 | B1 | 20020212 | US 2000-499958 | 20000208 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| US 2003045579 | A1 | 20030306 | US 2001-38426 | 20011019 |

| | | | | |
|---------------|----|----------|----------------|----------|
| US 6623731 | B2 | 20030923 | | |
| US 2003078302 | A1 | 20030424 | US 2002-142009 | 20020508 |
| US 6699467 | B2 | 20040302 | | |
| US 2004110839 | A1 | 20040610 | US 2003-623142 | 20030718 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

| | | |
|----------------|----|----------|
| US 1995-414654 | A2 | 19950331 |
| US 1995-3111P | P | 19950901 |
| US 1996-17902P | P | 19960329 |
| JP 1996-529751 | A3 | 19960401 |
| WO 1996-US4580 | W | 19960401 |
| US 1997-798031 | A1 | 19970206 |
| AU 1998-62756 | A3 | 19980206 |
| US 1999-305506 | A1 | 19990505 |
| US 2000-499958 | A1 | 20000208 |
| US 2001-38426 | A1 | 20011019 |

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 126:31174
GI



AB Modified amino acid compds. [I (n = 0-3; m = 0-4; X = H, halo, OH, etc.), II (n = 0-3; X = 2-F, 3-MeO, 4-Me, etc.), etc.], useful in the delivery of active agents such as, e.g., human growth hormone, interferon, heparin, calcitonin, parathyroid hormone, were prepared. Thus, reaction of 8-aminocaprylic acid with O-acetylsalicyloyl chloride in the presence of 2M aqueous NaOH afforded 57% III which was mixed with recombinant growth hormone (rhGH) in a phosphate buffer solution at pH 7-8 and administered orally to rats at 25 mg/kg of carrier and at 1 mg/kg of rhGH. The mean peak serum level of compound III was 60.92 ng/mL as compared to < 10 ng/mL for control.

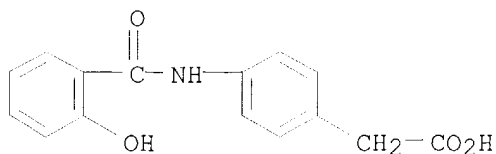
IT **61126-74-7P 177653-30-4P 177653-62-2P**
177653-64-4P 183990-68-3P 183990-74-1P

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological

study, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use);
BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
(preparation of modified amino acid compds. for delivering active agents)

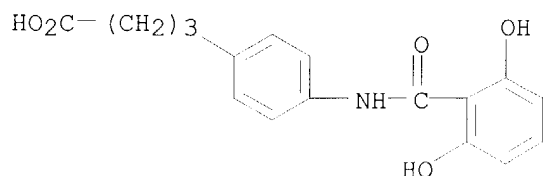
RN 61126-74-7 HCAPLUS

CN Benzeneacetic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



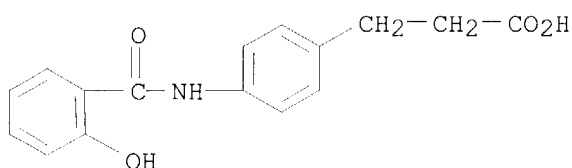
RN 177653-30-4 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2,6-dihydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



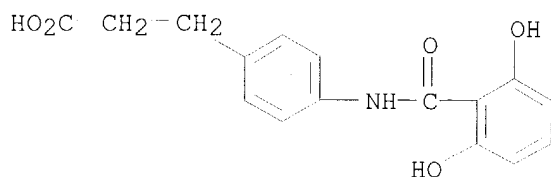
RN 177653-62-2 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



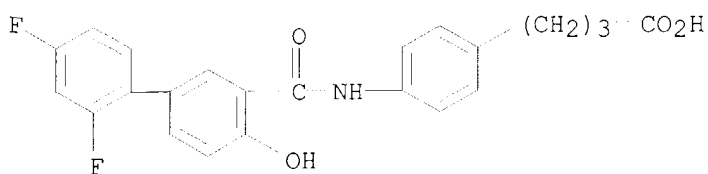
RN 177653-64-4 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(2,6-dihydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



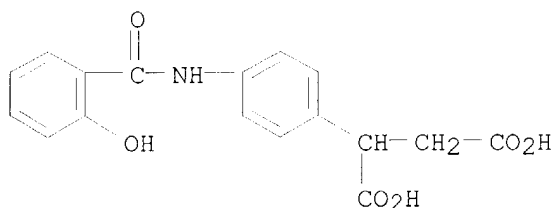
RN 183990-68-3 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[[{(2',4'-difluoro-4-hydroxy[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)carbonyl]amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 183990-74-1 HCAPLUS

CN Butanedioic acid, [4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



L17 ANSWER 30 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:562097 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:256974

TITLE: Interaction of heparin with aromatic compounds:
analysis of heparin affinity chromatography,
equilibrium dialysis and circular dichroism
spectroscopyAUTHOR(S): Liao, Jun; Zhao, Ruifeng; Milstein, Sam; Ottenbrite,
Raphael M.CORPORATE SOURCE: High Technology Materials Center, Virginia
Commonwealth University, Richmond, VA, 23284-2006, USASOURCE: Polymer Preprints (American Chemical Society, Division
of Polymer Chemistry) (1996), 37(2), 157-158
CODEN: ACPPAY; ISSN: 0032-3934PUBLISHER: American Chemical Society, Division of Polymer
Chemistry

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal

LANGUAGE: English

AB Clin. heparin (I) has to be administered via injection since the mol.
structure, along with its biol. activities, is sensitive to the components
in the gastrointestinal tract. Therefore, to develop an oral delivery
system for I is important. A number of low mol. weight aromatic compds. were
found

to facilitate transport of heparin and protein drugs across the
gastrointestinal epithelium and facilitated the oral delivery of these
drugs to rats and primates. It was further revealed that these aromatic
compds. interact with protein drugs, such as rhGH (recombinant human
growth hormone), rhIFn (recombinant human α -interferon), insulin,
and that the interaction induces a reversible denaturalization of the
native conformation of the drugs. The study of the interaction of heparin
with the aromatic compds. E452, E445, and E352, was studied using I affinity
chromatog., equilibrium dialysis and CD spectroscopy.

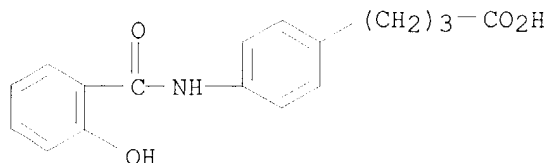
IT 177653-18-8, E 352

RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); THU (Therapeutic
use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(interaction of heparin with aromatic compds.: anal. of heparin affinity chromatog., equilibrium dialysis and CD spectroscopy)

RN 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



L17 ANSWER 31 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:425385 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:96071

TITLE: Modified amino acids as absorption enhancers for delivering active agents

INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Paton, Duncan R.; Ho, Kok-Kan; Demorin, Frenel

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 57 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9612473 | A1 | 19960502 | WO 1995-US13527 | 19951016 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ | | | | |
| RW: KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 5643957 | A | 19970701 | US 1994-335148 | 19941025 |
| AU 9539633 | A1 | 19960515 | AU 1995-39633 | 19951016 |
| AU 711887 | B2 | 19991021 | | |
| EP 783299 | A1 | 19970716 | EP 1995-937558 | 19951016 |
| EP 783299 | B1 | 20030910 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| BR 9510168 | A | 19971014 | BR 1995-10168 | 19951016 |
| JP 10507762 | T2 | 19980728 | JP 1995-514062 | 19951016 |
| AT 249422 | E | 20030915 | AT 1995-937558 | 19951016 |
| NO 9701889 | A | 19970623 | NO 1997-1889 | 19970424 |
| FI 9701776 | A | 19970425 | FI 1997-1776 | 19970425 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

US 1994-335148 A 19941025
 US 1993-51019 A2 19930422
 US 1994-205511 A2 19940302
 US 1994-231622 A2 19940422
 WO 1995-US13527 W 19951016
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206

AB Modified amino acid compds. as absorption enhancers are useful in the

delivery of active agents. These compound are used as carriers to facilitate the delivery of a cargo to a target. Thus, 47.00 g acetylsalicyloyl chloride was added to a mixture of 50.00 g 4-(4-aminophenyl)butyric acid in 300 mL of 2M aqueous sodium hydroxide and the reaction was stirred at 25° for 2 h, then it was acidified with aqueous HCl to obtain a precipitate which was separated and washed to give 31.89 g 4-(2-hydroxyphenylcarbonylamino)p-phenylbutanoic acid (I). I was mixed with interferon α -2 (II) in Tris-HCl buffer pH = 7-8 and was orally administered to rats at a rate of 300 mg I/kg and 1000 μ g II/kg. The mean peak serum level of II was 8213 as compared to 688 ng/mL for controls.

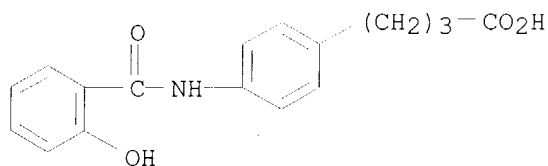
IT 177653-18-8P 177653-26-8P 178558-94-6P

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(modified amino acids as absorption enhancers for delivering active agents)

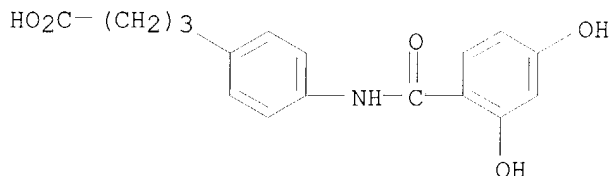
RN 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



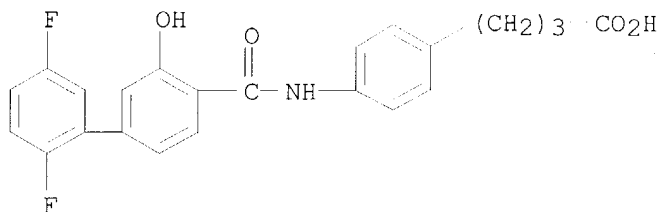
RN 177653-26-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2,4-dihydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 178558-94-6 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[[[2',5'-difluoro-3-hydroxy[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)carbonyl]amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:18819
 TITLE: 4-[4-[(2-Hydroxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]butyric Acid as a Novel Oral Delivery Agent for Recombinant Human Growth Hormone
 AUTHOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Ho, Koc-Kan; Agarwal, Rajesh; Baughman, Robert A.; Chaudhary, Kiran; DeMorin, Frenel; Genoble, Lise; McInnes, Campbell; Lercara, Christine; et al.
 CORPORATE SOURCE: Emisphere Technologies Inc., Hawthorne, NY, 10532, USA
 SOURCE: Journal of Medicinal Chemistry (1996), 39(13), 2571-2578
 CODEN: JMCMAR; ISSN: 0022-2623
 PUBLISHER: American Chemical Society
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
 LANGUAGE: English

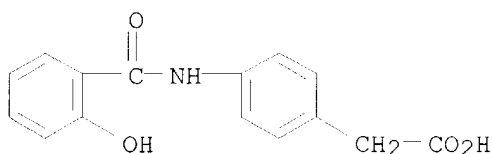
AB A series of N-acetylated, non- α , aromatic aminocarboxylic acids was prepared and shown to promote the absorption of recombinant human growth hormone (rhGH) from the gastrointestinal tract. Seventy compds. in this family were tested in vivo in rats. Of the compds. tested, 4-[4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]butyric acid was identified as a preclin. candidate and was used to demonstrate the oral delivery of rhGH in primates. A significant pos. correlation was found between the relative log k' of the delivery agents, as determined by HPLC on an immobilized artificial membrane (IAM) column, and serum rhGH concns. following oral or colonic dosing in rats. Structure-activity relationships were also developed on the basis of electronic effects and hydrogen-bonding characteristics of the aromatic amide substituents.

IT 61126-74-7 177653-18-8 177653-26-8
 177653-30-4 177653-62-2 177653-64-4

RL: PRP (Properties); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
 (hydroxybenzoylaminophenylbutyrate as oral vehicle for human growth hormone)

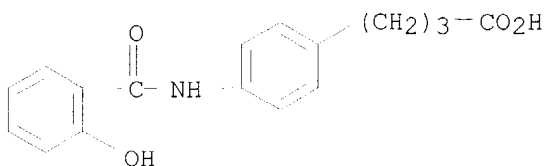
RN 61126-74-7 HCAPLUS

CN Benzeneacetic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



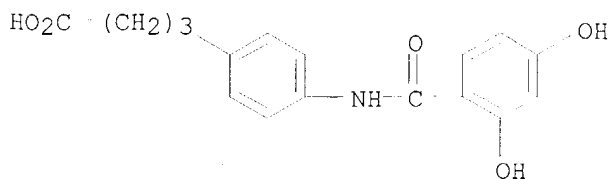
RN 177653-18-8 HCAPLUS

CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

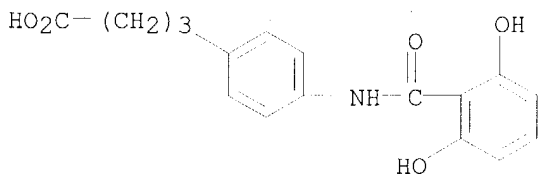


RN 177653-26-8 HCAPLUS

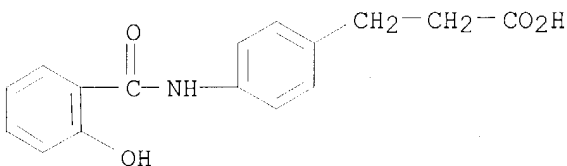
CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2,4-dihydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



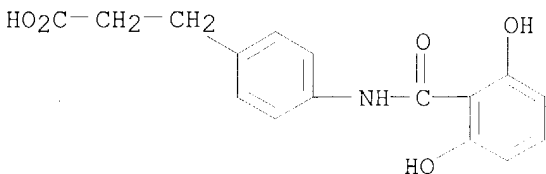
RN 177653-30-4 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[(2,6-dihydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 177653-62-2 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

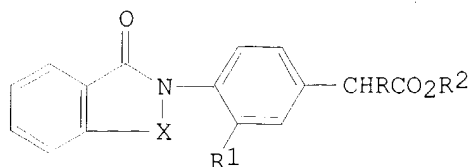


RN 177653-64-4 HCAPLUS
CN Benzenepropanoic acid, 4-[(2,6-dihydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



L17 ANSWER 33 OF 33 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1977:5402 HCAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 86:5402
TITLE: Synthesis of quinazolinone and benzoxazinone acids and study of their antiinflammatory properties
AUTHOR(S): Picciola, G.
CORPORATE SOURCE: Lab. Ric., Maggioni e C. S.p.A., Milan, Italy
SOURCE: Farmaco, Edizione Scientifica (1976), 31(9), 655-64
CODEN: FRPSAX; ISSN: 0430-0920
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal
LANGUAGE: Italian

GI



I

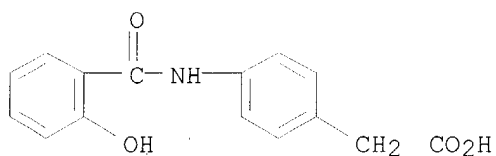
AB Quinazolinylphenylacetic acids I (X = N:CH, N:CMe, N:CPr; R = H, Me; R1 = H, Cl; R2 = H, Et), I (X = NHCH2, NHCHMe; R = H, Me; R1 = H; R2 = H, Et), benzoxazinephenylacetic acids I (X = OCH2; R = H, Me; R1 = H, Cl; R2 = H, Et), and 3,4-R1(2-HOC6H4CONH)C6H3CHRCO2R2 (R = H, Me; R1 = H, Cl; R2 = H, Et) were prepared by various methods. None of the compds. showed any antiinflammatory activity.

IT **61126-74-7P 61126-76-9P 61126-78-1P**
61126-80-5P

RL: SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation)
(preparation of)

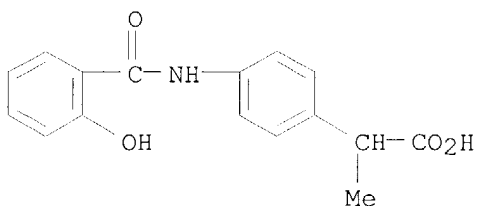
RN 61126-74-7 HCAPLUS

CN Benzeneacetic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



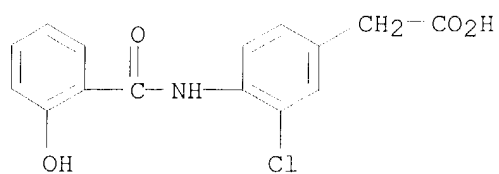
RN 61126-76-9 HCAPLUS

CN Benzeneacetic acid, 4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- α -methyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

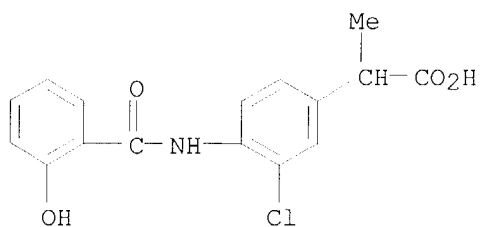


RN 61126-78-1 HCAPLUS

CN Benzeneacetic acid, 3-chloro-4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



RN 61126-80-5 HCAPLUS
 CN Benzeneacetic acid, 3-chloro-4-[(2-hydroxybenzoyl)amino]- α -methyl-
 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



Russel 10/617,266

12/07/2004

=> d ibib abs hitstr 125 1-37

L25 ANSWER 1 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2002:964132 HCAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 138:29141
TITLE: Compound and composition for **delivering**
biologically **active agents**, such
as parathyroid hormone
INVENTOR(S): **Leone-Bay, Andrea**
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 26 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 2002100338 | A2 | 20021219 | WO 2002-US18236 | 20020607 |
| WO 2002100338 | A3 | 20040212 | | |

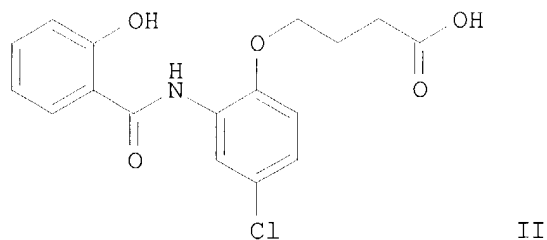
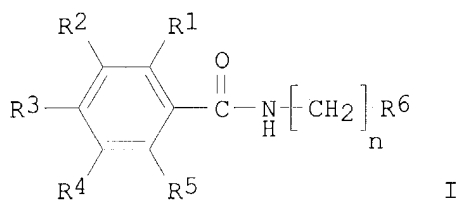
W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,
CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,
LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH,
PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ,
UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AT, BE, CH,
CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR,
BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 2001-297117P P 20010608

AB Compds. and compns. for the **delivery** of biol. **active agents**, i.e., a protein, polypeptide, peptide, hormone, polysaccharide, mucopolysaccharide, carbohydrate, or lipid, are provided. These compds. are well suited for forming non-covalent mixts. with **active agents** for oral, pulmonary, and other routes of administration. Methods for the preparation and administration of such compns. are provided as well. For example, a **delivery** agent, 9-(4-hydroxybenzoylamino)nonanoic acid (I), was prepared from 1.17 equivalent of 8-aminononanoic acid and 1.00 equivalent of 4-hydroxybenzoyl chloride and used for oral/intracolonic **delivery** of human parathyroid hormone residues 1-34 (PTH) by mixing I with a PTH stock solution (typically having a concentration of 5 mg PTH/mL) and diluting to the desired volume (usually 3.0 mL).

L25 ANSWER 2 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:526048 HCAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 135:122313
TITLE: Synthesis of benzoylaminophenyl derivatives for **delivering active agents**
INVENTOR(S): Boyd, Maria Aurora P.; **Leone-Bay, Andrea**;
O'Toole, Doris C.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 55 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-------------------|-------------|
| WO 2001051454 | A1 | 20010719 | WO 2001-US1274 | 20010112 |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| EP 1246792 | A1 | 20021009 | EP 2001-908609 | 20010112 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR | | | | |
| JP 2003528822 | T2 | 20030930 | JP 2001-551836 | 20010112 |
| US 2003149296 | A1 | 20030807 | US 2002-181275 | 20020805 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 2000-175947P | P 200000113 |
| | | | US 2000-194421P | P 200000404 |
| | | | US 2000-202210P | P 200000505 |
| | | | WO 2001-US1274 | W 20010112 |
| OTHER SOURCE(S): | | | MARPAT 135:122313 | |
| GI | | | | |



AB Title compds. I [R1-5 = H, halo, OH, OMe, alkyl, NH₂, NHMe, NMe₂ or NO₂; n = 0 - 4; R₆ = C₆H₄-O-R₇-COOH optionally substituted with OH, OMe, alkyl, NH₂, NHMe, NMe₂, NO₂, where R₇ = alkyl] were prepared for use as **delivery** compds. for **active agents**. Eleven synthetic examples were provided. 2-Amino-4-chlorophenol was O-alkylated with Et 4-bromo butyrate. The intermediate ester was N-acylated with acetylsalicyloyl chloride and saponified to give II. Formulations of **delivery** compds./actives (e.g. insulin, parathyroid hormone, interferon, etc.), their (oral) administration and determination of serum concentration over time were described. A formulation containing 200 mg/kg II and 0.5 mg/kg insulin administered orally (Sprague-Dawley rats) gave a mean peak serum

insulin concentration of 110.59 ± 11.84 pg/mL. Oral administration of insulin without the drug **delivery** agent revealed no measurable levels of serum insulin.

REFERENCE COUNT: 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 3 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:338308 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:357556

TITLE: Phenyl amine carboxylic acid compounds and compositions for **delivering active agents**

INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Kraft, Kelly; Boyd, Maria A. P.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 41 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

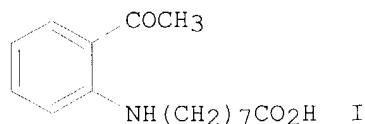
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 2

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|------------|
| WO 2001032130 | A2 | 20010510 | WO 2000-US41960 | 20001106 |
| WO 2001032130 | A3 | 20020314 | | |
| W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SI, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 2001026223 | A5 | 20010514 | AU 2001-26223 | 20001106 |
| EP 1226109 | A2 | 20020731 | EP 2000-989761 | 20001106 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR | | | | |
| JP 2004501057 | T2 | 20040115 | JP 2001-534338 | 20001106 |
| ZA 2002002365 | A | 20021025 | ZA 2002-2365 | 20020325 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | | |
| | | | US 1999-163806P | P 19991105 |
| | | | US 2000-231836P | P 20000906 |
| | | | US 2000-237233P | P 20001002 |
| | | | WO 2000-US41960 | W 20001106 |

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 134:357556

GI



AB Phenylaminecarboxylic acid compds. and compns. for the **delivery** of **active agents** are provided. E.g., I was prepared and used for oral **delivery** of drugs such as insulin.

L25 ANSWER 4 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2001:297631 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 134:316090
 TITLE: Active agent transport systems
 INVENTOR(S): Milstein, Sam J.; Leone-Bay, Andrea
 ; Sarubbi, Donald J.; Leipold, Harry
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: U.S., 73 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. 6,099,856.
 CODEN: USXXAM
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| US 6221367 | B1 | 20010424 | US 1997-939939 | 19970929 |
| US 5443841 | A | 19950822 | US 1992-920346 | 19920727 |
| US 5451410 | A | 19950919 | US 1993-51019 | 19930422 |
| US 5578323 | A | 19961126 | US 1993-76803 | 19930614 |
| US 5447728 | A | 19950905 | US 1993-168776 | 19931216 |
| US 5792451 | A | 19980811 | US 1994-205511 | 19940302 |
| US 5541155 | A | 19960730 | US 1994-231623 | 19940422 |
| US 5629020 | A | 19970513 | US 1994-231622 | 19940422 |
| US 5693338 | A | 19971202 | US 1994-315200 | 19940929 |
| US 6331318 | B1 | 20011218 | US 1994-316404 | 19940930 |
| ZA 9408342 | A | 19950622 | ZA 1994-8342 | 19941024 |
| US 5714167 | A | 19980203 | US 1994-328932 | 19941025 |
| US 6099856 | A | 20000808 | US 1996-763183 | 19961210 |
| US 6344213 | B1 | 20020205 | US 1997-820694 | 19970318 |
| CA 2304951 | AA | 19990408 | CA 1998-2304951 | 19980929 |
| WO 9916427 | A1 | 19990408 | WO 1998-US20548 | 19980929 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9895136 | A1 | 19990423 | AU 1998-95136 | 19980929 |
| AU 735693 | B2 | 20010712 | | |
| EP 1021169 | A1 | 20000726 | EP 1998-948597 | 19980929 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| JP 2001517694 | T2 | 20011009 | JP 2000-513565 | 19980929 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| US 2001039258 | A1 | 20011108 | US 2001-760307 | 20010111 |
| US 2002127202 | A1 | 20020912 | US 2001-5511 | 20011107 |
| US 2002155993 | A1 | 20021024 | US 2002-125836 | 20020419 |
| US 6663898 | B2 | 20031216 | | |
| US 2003198658 | A1 | 20031023 | US 2003-443713 | 20030521 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | | |
| | | | US 1992-898909 | B2 19920615 |
| | | | US 1992-920346 | A2 19920727 |
| | | | US 1993-51019 | B2 19930422 |
| | | | US 1993-76803 | A2 19930614 |
| | | | US 1993-143571 | B2 19931026 |
| | | | US 1993-168776 | A2 19931216 |

US 1994-205511 A2 19940302
 US 1994-205511 A2 19940302
 US 1994-231622 A2 19940422
 US 1994-231623 B2 19940422
 WO 1994-US4560 A2 19940422
 US 1994-315200 A2 19940929
 US 1994-316404 A2 19940930
 US 1994-328932 A2 19941025
 US 1996-17902P P 19960329
 US 1996-763183 A2 19961210
 US 1997-820694 A2 19970318
 US 1997-939939 A 19970929
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206
 WO 1998-US20548 W 19980929
 US 2001-929530 A1 20010813
 US 2002-125836 A1 20020419

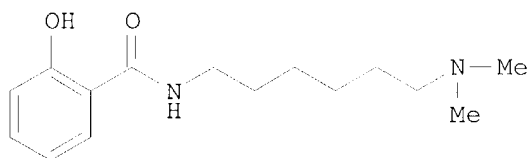
AB Methods for transporting a biol. **active agent** across a cellular membrane or a lipid bilayer includes the steps of: (a) providing a biol. **active agent** which can exist in a native conformational state, a denatured conformational state, and an intermediate conformational state which is reversible to the native state and which is conformationally between the native and denatured states; (b) exposing the biol. **active agent** to a complexing perturbant to reversibly transform the biol. **active agent** to the intermediate state and to form a transportable supramol. complex; and (c) exposing the membrane or bilayer to the supramol. complex, to transport the biol. **active agent** across the membrane or bilayer. The perturbant has a mol. weight between about 150 and about 600 daltons, and contains at least one hydrophilic moiety and at least one hydrophobic moiety. The supramol. complex comprises the perturbant non-covalently bound or complexed with the biol. **active agent**. In the present invention, the biol. **active agent** does not form a microsphere after interacting with the perturbant. A method for preparing an orally administrable biol. **active agent** comprising steps (a) and (b) above is also provided as are oral **delivery** compns. Addnl., mimetics and methods for preparing mimetics are contemplated. One example gives penetrant phenylsulfonyl-p-aminobenzoic acid effect on α -interferon.

REFERENCE COUNT: 721 THERE ARE 721 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 5 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:608713 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:213157
 TITLE: Aromatic amides for **delivering active agents**
 INVENTOR(S): Tang, Pingwah; Leone-Bay, Andrea; Gschneidner, David
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 28 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|-------|-----------------|-------|
| ----- | ---- | ----- | ----- | ----- |

WO 2000050386 A1 20000831 WO 2000-US4830 20000225
 W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU,
 CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS,
 JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK,
 MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ,
 TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG,
 KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
 RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE,
 DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF,
 CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG
 EP 1163209 A1 20011219 EP 2000-911975 20000225
 R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
 IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO
 JP 2002537372 T2 20021105 JP 2000-600970 20000225
 US 2002040061 A1 20020404 US 2001-939511 20010824
 US 6646162 B2 20031111
 PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1999-121850P P 19990226
 WO 2000-US4830 W 20000225
 OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 133:213157
 GI



AB Amides such as I are used for the **delivery** of **active agents** such as growth hormones. I was prepared from carsalam and 6-dimethylamino-1-hexanol, Ph3P, and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate in THF. Examples were given showing oral **delivery** of salmon calcitonin, low mol. wt heparin and human growth hormone with the addition of I.

REFERENCE COUNT: 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 6 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:547374 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:155438

TITLE: **Active agent** transport systems comprising amino acids

INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**; Barantsevitch, Evgueni;
Leone-Bay, Andrea; Wang, Nai Fang;
Sarubbi, Donald J.; Santiago, Noemi B.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: U.S., 71 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. 5,714,167.
 CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 6099856 | A | 20000808 | US 1996-763183 | 19961210 |
| US 5443841 | A | 19950822 | US 1992-920346 | 19920727 |
| US 5451410 | A | 19950919 | US 1993-51019 | 19930422 |

| | | | | |
|---|----|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 5578323 | A | 19961126 | US 1993-76803 | 19930614 |
| US 5447728 | A | 19950905 | US 1993-168776 | 19931216 |
| US 5792451 | A | 19980811 | US 1994-205511 | 19940302 |
| US 5541155 | A | 19960730 | US 1994-231623 | 19940422 |
| US 5629020 | A | 19970513 | US 1994-231622 | 19940422 |
| US 5693338 | A | 19971202 | US 1994-315200 | 19940929 |
| US 6331318 | B1 | 20011218 | US 1994-316404 | 19940930 |
| ZA 9408342 | A | 19950622 | ZA 1994-8342 | 19941024 |
| US 5714167 | A | 19980203 | US 1994-328932 | 19941025 |
| US 6221367 | B1 | 20010424 | US 1997-939939 | 19970929 |
| WO 9825589 | A1 | 19980618 | WO 1997-US23545 | 19971209 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, | | | | |
| DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, | | | | |
| LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, | | | | |
| PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, | | | | |
| VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, | | | | |
| FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, | | | | |
| GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9855322 | A1 | 19980703 | AU 1998-55322 | 19971209 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| US 2001039258 | A1 | 20011108 | US 2001-760307 | 20010111 |
| US 2002155993 | A1 | 20021024 | US 2002-125836 | 20020419 |
| US 6663898 | B2 | 20031216 | | |
| US 2003133953 | A1 | 20030717 | US 2002-255237 | 20020925 |
| US 2003198658 | A1 | 20031023 | US 2003-443713 | 20030521 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

| | | |
|-----------------|----|----------|
| US 1992-898909 | B2 | 19920615 |
| US 1992-920346 | A2 | 19920727 |
| US 1993-51019 | A2 | 19930422 |
| US 1993-76803 | A2 | 19930614 |
| US 1993-143571 | B2 | 19931026 |
| US 1993-168776 | A2 | 19931216 |
| US 1994-205511 | A2 | 19940302 |
| US 1994-231622 | A2 | 19940422 |
| US 1994-231623 | A2 | 19940422 |
| WO 1994-US4560 | A2 | 19940422 |
| US 1994-315200 | A2 | 19940929 |
| US 1994-316404 | A2 | 19940930 |
| US 1994-328932 | A2 | 19941025 |
| US 1996-17902P | P | 19960329 |
| US 1996-763183 | A2 | 19961210 |
| US 1997-820694 | A2 | 19970318 |
| US 1997-939939 | A1 | 19970929 |
| WO 1997-US23545 | W | 19971209 |
| AU 1998-62756 | A3 | 19980206 |
| US 1999-420200 | A1 | 19991018 |
| US 2001-929530 | A1 | 20010813 |
| US 2002-125836 | A1 | 20020419 |

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 133:155438

AB Methods for transporting a biol. **active agent** across a cellular membrane or a lipid bilayer. A first method includes the steps of: (a) providing a biol. **active agent** which can exist in a native conformational state, a denatured conformational state, and an intermediate conformational state which is reversible to the native state and which is conformationally between the native and denatured states; (b) exposing the biol. **active agent** to a complexing perturbant to reversibly transform the biol. **active agent** to the intermediate state and to form a transportable supramol. complex; and (c) exposing the membrane or bilayer to the

supramol. complex, to transport the biol. **active agent** across the membrane or bilayer. The perturbant has a mol. weight between about 150 and about 600 Daltons, and contains at least one hydrophilic moiety and at least one hydrophobic moiety. The supramol. complex comprises the perturbant non-covalently bound or complexed with the biol. **active agent**. In the present invention, the biol. **active agent** does not form a microsphere after interacting with the perturbant. A method for preparing an orally administrable biol. **active agent** comprising steps (a) and (b) above is also provided as are oral **delivery** compns. Addnl., mimetics and methods for preparing mimetics are contemplated. Native gradient gels were run with 647 mg/mL of α -interferon, and increasing amts. (10-500 mg/mL) of perturbant (a mixture of L-Valine, L-Leucine, L-phenylalanine, L-lysine and L-arginine modified with benzenesulfonylchloride). As the amount of perturbant added was increased in each subsequent lane relative to a fixed concentration of α -interferon, the α -interferon migrated to a lower, rather than a higher, mol. weight. This indicated that the α -interferon structure was changing, because if the structure was not changing, there would be a shift towards higher mol. weight as perturbant complexes with the **active agent**. Oral administration of above α -interferon and perturbant to rats at 500 μ g/kg showed significant blood level of α -interferon as compared with controls with no perturbant.

REFERENCE COUNT: 734 THERE ARE 734 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 7 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:492070 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:109955
 TITLE: Amino acid derivatives and compositions therewith for **delivering active agents**
 INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Ho, Koc-kan; Sarubbi, Donald J.; Leipold, Harry R.
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: U.S., 44 pp., Cont.-in-part of PCT 9736480.
 CODEN: USXXAM
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 6090958 | A | 20000718 | US 1997-797816 | 19970207 |
| WO 9736480 | A1 | 19971009 | WO 1997-US5128 | 19970318 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2319672 | AA | 19980813 | CA 1998-2319672 | 19980206 |
| CA 2319680 | AA | 19980813 | CA 1998-2319680 | 19980206 |
| WO 9834632 | A1 | 19980813 | WO 1998-US2619 | 19980206 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, | | | | |

PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG,
 US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, UZ, VN, YU,
 ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
 RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI,
 FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM,
 GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

| | | | | |
|--|----|----------|----------------|----------|
| AU 9862756 | A1 | 19980826 | AU 1998-62756 | 19980206 |
| AU 738735 | B2 | 20010927 | | |
| EP 993831 | A2 | 20000419 | EP 1999-117292 | 19980206 |
| EP 993831 | A3 | 20010502 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| EP 1015008 | A1 | 20000705 | EP 1998-905042 | 19980206 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| EP 1093819 | A2 | 20010425 | EP 2000-122704 | 19980206 |
| EP 1093819 | A3 | 20030514 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| JP 2001131090 | A2 | 20010515 | JP 2000-311231 | 19980206 |
| JP 2001139494 | A2 | 20010522 | JP 2000-311230 | 19980206 |
| JP 2001513080 | T2 | 20010828 | JP 1998-535034 | 19980206 |
| NZ 337131 | A | 20010831 | NZ 1998-337131 | 19980206 |
| MX 9907290 | A | 20000531 | MX 1999-7290 | 19990806 |
| NZ 507275 | A | 20011130 | NZ 2000-507275 | 20001003 |
| NZ 507276 | A | 20020201 | NZ 2000-507276 | 20001003 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

| | | |
|-----------------|----|----------|
| US 1996-17902P | P | 19960329 |
| WO 1997-US5128 | A2 | 19970318 |
| US 1996-17902 | A1 | 19960329 |
| US 1997-796334 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796335 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796336 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796337 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796338 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796339 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796340 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796341 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797100 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797813 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797816 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797817 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797820 | A | 19970207 |
| AU 1998-62756 | A3 | 19980206 |
| CA 1998-2279331 | A3 | 19980206 |
| EP 1998-905042 | A3 | 19980206 |
| EP 1999-117292 | A3 | 19980206 |
| JP 1998-535034 | A3 | 19980206 |
| NZ 1998-337131 | A1 | 19980206 |
| WO 1998-US2619 | W | 19980206 |

AB Carrier compds., especially amino acid derivs., and compns. therewith which are useful in the **delivery** of **active agents**, e.g. peptides, mucopolysaccharides, carbohydrates, and lipids, are provided. Methods of administration and preparation are provided as well. An intracolonic dosing composition containing parathyroid hormone 25 µg/kg, 4-[4-(phenoxyacetyl)aminophenyl]butyric acid as carrier 100 mg/kg in 25% aqueous propylene glycol was prepared

L25 ANSWER 8 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:475505 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 133:109945
 TITLE: Polymeric **delivery** agents comprising a polymer conjugated to a modified amino acid or derivative thereof
 INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**; Barantsevitch, Eugene N.; Wang, Nai Fang; Liao, Jun; Smart, John E.; Conticello, Richard D.; Ottenbrite, Raphael M.
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA; Virginia Commonwealth University
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 91 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| WO 2000040203 | A2 | 20000713 | WO 2000-US476 | 20000107 |
| WO 2000040203 | A3 | 20001214 | | |
| W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2358463 | AA | 20000713 | CA 2000-2358463 | 20000107 |
| EP 1146860 | A2 | 20011024 | EP 2000-914419 | 20000107 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| BR 2000008590 | A | 20011030 | BR 2000-8590 | 20000107 |
| JP 2002534363 | T2 | 20021015 | JP 2000-591961 | 20000107 |
| NZ 512581 | A | 20021220 | NZ 2000-512581 | 20000107 |
| ZA 2001005213 | A | 20020717 | ZA 2001-5213 | 20010625 |
| US 6627228 | B1 | 20030930 | US 2001-889005 | 20011009 |
| US 2003232085 | A1 | 20031218 | US 2003-447608 | 20030528 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1999-115273P | P 19990108 |
| | | | WO 2000-US476 | W 20000107 |
| | | | US 2001-889005 | A1 20011009 |

AB Polymeric **delivery** agents comprising a polymer conjugated to a modified amino acid or derivative thereof, **delivery** agent compds. and compns. comprising them which are useful in the **delivery** of **active agents** are provided. Poly(N-acryloxysuccinimide) was conjugated with N-(5-aminomethylsalicyloyl)-8-aminocaprylic acid (preparation given). Oral and intracolonic **delivery** composition comprising human growth hormone and above conjugate was administered to rats. At a dose of 200 mg/kg conjugate, the actual amount of **delivery** agent dosed was 20 mg/kg. With such a concentration of **delivery** agent complexed with polymer there was evidence of systemic **delivery**.

L25 ANSWER 9 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:117018 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:151567
 TITLE: Preparation of arylamidoalkylcarboxylic acids and compositions for **delivering active**

INVENTOR(S): **agents.**
 Gschneidner, David; **Leone-Bay, Andrea**; Wang,
 Eric; Errigo, Lynn; Kraft, Kelly; Moye-Sherman,
 Destardi; **Ho, Koc-Kan**; Press, Jeffrey Bruce;
 Wang, Nai Fang
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 53 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 4
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-------------------|------------|
| WO 2000007979 | A2 | 20000217 | WO 1999-US17974 | 19990806 |
| WO 2000007979 | A3 | 20000518 | | |
| W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2339765 | AA | 20000217 | CA 1999-2339765 | 19990806 |
| AU 9954711 | A1 | 20000228 | AU 1999-54711 | 19990806 |
| EP 1102742 | A2 | 20010530 | EP 1999-940967 | 19990806 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| BR 9912975 | A | 20010925 | BR 1999-12975 | 19990806 |
| TR 200100366 | T2 | 20011121 | TR 2001-200100366 | 19990806 |
| JP 2002522413 | T2 | 20020723 | JP 2000-563614 | 19990806 |
| NZ 509410 | A | 20030829 | NZ 1999-509410 | 19990806 |
| ZA 2001000470 | A | 20010820 | ZA 2001-470 | 20010117 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1998-95778P | P 19980807 |
| | | | US 1998-98500P | P 19980831 |
| | | | US 1998-108366P | P 19981113 |
| | | | US 1999-119207P | P 19990205 |
| | | | WO 1999-US17974 | W 19990806 |

AB 135 Title compds. are claimed. Thus, Me azeloyl chloride was added dropwise to 2-amino-p-cresol in aqueous NaOH at 0° to give a residue which was stirred with aqueous NaOH in THF to give 4-HO-5-MeC₆H₃NHCO(CH₂)₇CO₂H. Title compds. at 100-300 mg/kg with parathyroid hormone at 25-200 µg orally or intracolonicly in rats gave peak serum parathyroid hormone levels of 5-1459.71 pg/mL.

L25 ANSWER 10 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 2000:98355 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 132:141984

TITLE: Pulmonary **delivery of active agents**

INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**; Smart, John E.;
Sarubbi, Donald J.; Carozza, Monica; Flanders,
 Elizabeth; O'Toole, Doris; **Leone-Bay, Andrea**
 ; Gschneidner, David

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 47 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-------------------|----------|
| WO 2000006184 | A1 | 20000210 | WO 1999-US16957 | 19990727 |
| W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2338358 | AA | 20000210 | CA 1999-2338358 | 19990727 |
| CA 2338419 | AA | 20000210 | CA 1999-2338419 | 19990727 |
| WO 2000006534 | A1 | 20000210 | WO 1999-US17090 | 19990727 |
| W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9953210 | A1 | 20000221 | AU 1999-53210 | 19990727 |
| AU 745290 | B2 | 20020321 | | |
| AU 9953237 | A1 | 20000221 | AU 1999-53237 | 19990727 |
| AU 751612 | B2 | 20020822 | | |
| EP 1100522 | A1 | 20010523 | EP 1999-938806 | 19990727 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| EP 1100771 | A1 | 20010523 | EP 1999-938842 | 19990727 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO | | | | |
| TR 200100922 | T2 | 20010921 | TR 2001-200100922 | 19990727 |
| BR 9912694 | A | 20020102 | BR 1999-12694 | 19990727 |
| JP 2002521455 | T2 | 20020716 | JP 2000-562038 | 19990727 |
| NZ 509239 | A | 20021025 | NZ 1999-509239 | 19990727 |
| JP 2003517438 | T2 | 20030527 | JP 2000-562341 | 19990727 |
| NZ 509238 | A | 20030725 | NZ 1999-509238 | 19990727 |
| ZA 2001000227 | A | 20010807 | ZA 2001-227 | 20010109 |
| ZA 2001000226 | A | 20010904 | ZA 2001-226 | 20010109 |
| US 6642411 | B1 | 20031104 | US 2001-744862 | 20010419 |
| US 6440929 | B1 | 20020827 | US 2001-744777 | 20010426 |
| US 2003072740 | A1 | 20030417 | US 2002-172582 | 20020614 |
| US 6693073 | B2 | 20040217 | | |
| US 2003225300 | A1 | 20031204 | US 2003-600413 | 20030620 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | | |
| US 1998-94267P P 19980727 | | | | |
| US 1998-104466P P 19981016 | | | | |
| WO 1999-US16957 W 19990727 | | | | |
| WO 1999-US17090 W 19990727 | | | | |
| US 2001-744862 A1 20010419 | | | | |
| US 2001-744777 A1 20010426 | | | | |
| OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 132:141984 | | | | |
| AB Methods of administration of active agents via the | | | | |

pulmonary route are provided. Thus, sodium 2-(4-(N-salicyloyl)aminophenyl)propionate was prepared and 16 mg/kg this compound was mixed with 0.05 mg/kg porcine insulin and administered to rats by lung-spray-IT instillation. The AUC of the formulation was higher than that without any carrier added.

REFERENCE COUNT: 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 11 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:233788 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:287040

TITLE: **Delivery of biologically active agents across cell membranes involving active transport systems**

INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.; Leone-Bay, Andrea; Sarubbi, Donald J.; Leipold, Harry**

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 164 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------------------|--|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| WO 9916427 | A1 | 19990408 | WO 1998-US20548 | 19980929 |
| W: | AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | |
| RW: | GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | |
| US 6221367 | B1 | 20010424 | US 1997-939939 | 19970929 |
| CA 2304951 | AA | 19990408 | CA 1998-2304951 | 19980929 |
| AU 9895136 | A1 | 19990423 | AU 1998-95136 | 19980929 |
| AU 735693 | B2 | 20010712 | | |
| EP 1021169 | A1 | 20000726 | EP 1998-948597 | 19980929 |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | |
| JP 2001517694 | T2 | 20011009 | JP 2000-513565 | 19980929 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1997-939939 | A1 19970929 |
| | | | US 1992-898909 | B2 19920615 |
| | | | US 1992-920346 | A2 19920727 |
| | | | US 1993-51019 | B2 19930422 |
| | | | US 1993-76803 | A2 19930614 |
| | | | US 1993-143571 | B2 19931026 |
| | | | US 1993-168776 | A2 19931216 |
| | | | US 1994-205511 | A2 19940302 |
| | | | US 1994-231622 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | US 1994-231623 | B2 19940422 |
| | | | WO 1994-US4560 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | US 1994-315200 | A2 19940929 |
| | | | US 1994-316404 | A2 19940930 |
| | | | US 1994-328932 | A2 19941025 |
| | | | US 1996-17902P | P 19960329 |

US 1996-763183 A2 19961210
 US 1997-820694 A2 19970318
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206
 WO 1998-US20548 W 19980929

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 130:287040

AB Methods for transporting a biol. **active agent** across a cellular membrane or a lipid bilayer are disclosed. A first method includes the steps of: (a) providing a biol. **active agent** which can exist in a native conformational state, a denatured conformational state, and an intermediate conformational state which is reversible to the native state and which is conformationally between the native and denatured states; (b) exposing the biol. **active agent** to a complexing perturbant to reversibly transform the biol. **active agent** to the intermediate state and to form a transportable supramol. complex; and (c) exposing the membrane or bilayer to the supramol. complex, to transport the biol. **active agent** across the membrane or bilayer. The perturbant has a mol. weight between about 150 and about 600 daltons, and contains at least one hydrophilic moiety and at least one hydrophobic moiety. The supramol. complex comprises the perturbant non-covalently bound or complexed with the biol. **active agent**. In the present invention, the biol. **active agent** does not form a microsphere after interacting with the perturbant. A method for preparing an orally administrable biol. **active agent** comprising steps (a) and (b) above is also provided as are oral **delivery** compns. Addnl., mimetics and methods for preparing mimetics are contemplated.

REFERENCE COUNT: 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 12 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1999:100747 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:144204

TITLE: Modified amino acids as carriers for enhanced **delivery of active agents**

INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Ho, Koc-kan; Sarubbi, Donald J.; Milstein, Sam J.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: U.S., 27 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 414,654.
 CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 5866536 | A | 19990202 | US 1997-798033 | 19970206 |
| US 5650386 | A | 19970722 | US 1995-414654 | 19950331 |
| CN 1190893 | A | 19980819 | CN 1996-192998 | 19960401 |
| JP 2003313157 | A2 | 20031106 | JP 2003-140962 | 19960401 |
| US 6071510 | A | 20000606 | US 1997-839094 | 19970423 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
 US 1995-414654 A2 19950331
 US 1995-3111P P 19950901
 JP 1996-529751 A3 19960401
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206

AB Carrier compds., compns., and dosage unit forms which are useful in the **delivery of active agents** are provided. The

present invention provides compds. such as 10-salicyloylaminodecanoic acid (I) for **delivery** of at least one **active agent**, including peptides, mucopolysaccharides, carbohydrates, or lipids. I prepared from 8-aminocaprylic acid and O-acetylsalicyloyl chloride was mixed with recombinant human growth hormone (rhGH) in a phosphate buffer solution. The composition was orally administered to rats at I 200 mg/kg and rhGH 3 mg/kg and **delivery** was evaluated by an ELISA assay for rhGH; mean peak serum levels of rhGH was .apprx.60.92 ng/mL as compared to <0.1 ng/mL for control group received a composition without I.

REFERENCE COUNT: 13 THERE ARE 13 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 13 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:721669 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 130:7397
 TITLE: Compounds and compositions for **delivering active agents**
 INVENTOR(S): **Leone-Bay, Andrea**; Gschneidner, David; Wang, Eric; **Sarubbi, Donald J.**
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 27 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------------------|--|----------|------------------|----------|
| WO 9849135 | A1 | 19981105 | WO 1998-US7045 | 19980408 |
| W: | AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | |
| RW: | GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | |
| US 5863944 | A | 19990126 | US 1997-846254 | 19970430 |
| AU 9869590 | A1 | 19981124 | AU 1998-69590 | 19980408 |
| AU 727068 | B2 | 20001130 | | |
| EP 979225 | A1 | 20000216 | EP 1998-915393 | 19980408 |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | |
| JP 2001524109 | T2 | 20011127 | JP 1998-547012 | 19980408 |
| MX 9909632 | A | 20000630 | MX 1999-9632 | 19991020 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1997-846254 A | 19970430 |
| | | | WO 1998-US7045 W | 19980408 |

AB Carrier compds. and compns. which are useful in the **delivery** of **active agents** are provided, including N-2-(amino-5-fluorobenzoyl)-8-aminocaprylic acid, 4-(N-(5-fluoro-2-aminobenzoyl)-4-aminophenyl)butyric acid, and 8-(2-hydroxy-5-chloroanilinocarbonyl)octanoic acid. Methods of administration and preparation are provided as well.

REFERENCE COUNT: 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 14 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:613457 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:250217

TITLE: Oral **delivery** system comprising modified amino acids and biologically **active agents**

INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**; Barantsevitch, Evgueni N.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: U.S., 22 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. 5,447,728.
CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|--|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 5811127 | A | 19980922 | US 1996-635921 | 19960424 |
| US 5443841 | A | 19950822 | US 1992-920346 | 19920727 |
| US 5451410 | A | 19950919 | US 1993-51019 | 19930422 |
| US 5578323 | A | 19961126 | US 1993-76803 | 19930614 |
| US 5447728 | A | 19950905 | US 1993-168776 | 19931216 |
| WO 9511690 | A1 | 19950504 | WO 1994-US12333 | 19941024 |
| W: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN | | | | |
| ZA 9408342 | A | 19950622 | ZA 1994-8342 | 19941024 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
 US 1992-898909 B2 19920615
 US 1992-920346 A2 19920727
 US 1993-51019 A2 19930422
 US 1993-76803 A2 19930614
 US 1993-143571 B2 19931026
 US 1993-168776 A2 19931216
 WO 1994-US12333 W 19941024
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206

AB Modified amino acids and methods for their preparation and use as oral **delivery** systems for pharmaceutical agents are described. The modified amino acids are preparable by reacting single amino acids or mixts. of two or more kinds of amino acids with an amino modifying agent such as benzene sulfonyl chloride, benzoyl chloride, and hippuryl chloride. The modified amino acids may form encapsulating microspheres in the presence of the **active agent** under sphere-forming conditions. Alternatively, the modified amino acids may be used as a carrier by simply mixing the amino acids with the **active agent**. The preferred acylated amino acid carrier is salicyloyl-phenylalanine. The modified amino acids are particularly useful in **delivering** biol. **active agents**, e.g., desferrioxamine, insulin or cromolyn sodium, or other agents which are sensitive to the denaturing conditions of the gastrointestinal tract. Salicyloyl phenylalanine (I) was prepared from hydrogenolysis of salicyloyl phenylalanine benzyl ester (preparation given). Microspheres containing 1.5mg insulin/mL and 300 mg I/mL were prepared. The sustained effect of the microspheres was shown in rats.

REFERENCE COUNT: 343 THERE ARE 343 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 15 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:548547 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:180147

TITLE: Compounds and compositions for **delivering active agents**
 INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; et al.
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 147 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| WO 9834632 | A1 | 19980813 | WO 1998-US2619 | 19980206 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 5773647 | A | 19980630 | US 1997-796337 | 19970207 |
| US 5776888 | A | 19980707 | US 1997-796338 | 19970207 |
| US 5804688 | A | 19980908 | US 1997-796339 | 19970207 |
| US 5876710 | A | 19990302 | US 1997-796335 | 19970207 |
| US 5879681 | A | 19990309 | US 1997-796334 | 19970207 |
| US 5939381 | A | 19990817 | US 1997-796340 | 19970207 |
| US 5990166 | A | 19991123 | US 1997-797820 | 19970207 |
| US 6051561 | A | 20000418 | US 1997-797813 | 19970207 |
| US 6060513 | A | 20000509 | US 1997-797817 | 19970207 |
| US 6090958 | A | 20000718 | US 1997-797816 | 19970207 |
| US 6313088 | B1 | 20011106 | US 1997-797100 | 19970207 |
| US 6358504 | B1 | 20020319 | US 1997-796336 | 19970207 |
| AU 9862756 | A1 | 19980826 | AU 1998-62756 | 19980206 |
| AU 738735 | B2 | 20010927 | | |
| EP 1015008 | A1 | 20000705 | EP 1998-905042 | 19980206 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| JP 2001513080 | T2 | 20010828 | JP 1998-535034 | 19980206 |
| NZ 337131 | A | 20010831 | NZ 1998-337131 | 19980206 |
| MX 9907290 | A | 20000531 | MX 1999-7290 | 19990806 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| US 2002119910 | A1 | 20020829 | US 2000-746548 | 20001219 |
| US 2003008900 | A1 | 20030109 | US 2001-1731 | 20011031 |
| US 6525020 | B2 | 20030225 | | |
| US 2003235612 | A1 | 20031225 | US 2003-373582 | 20030224 |
| US 2004022856 | A1 | 20040205 | US 2003-395685 | 20030324 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1997-796334 | A1 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796335 | A1 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796336 | A1 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796337 | A1 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796338 | A1 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796339 | A1 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796340 | A1 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796341 | A1 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-797100 | A1 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-797813 | A1 19970207 |

US 1997-797816 A1 19970207
 US 1997-797817 A1 19970207
 US 1997-797820 A1 19970207
 US 1996-17902P P 19960329
 WO 1997-US5128 A2 19970318
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206
 EP 1999-117292 A3 19980206
 WO 1998-US2619 W 19980206
 US 2000-746548 B1 20001219
 US 2001-1731 A1 20011031

AB Carrier compds. and compns. which are useful in the **delivery** of **active agents** are provided. The carrier compound can be an amino acid derivative, and the **active agent** can be a peptide, mucopolysaccharide, carbohydrate, or lipid. Methods of administration, including oral administration, and preparation are provided as well. For example, an oral solution contained parathyroid hormone 100 µg, 4-[4-(phenoxyacetyl)aminophenyl]butyric acid (as carrier) 400 mg, and water 1L.

REFERENCE COUNT: 7 THERE ARE 7 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 16 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:542693 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:180125

TITLE: Oral drug **delivery** compositions comprising modified amino acids and bioactive peptides

INVENTOR(S): **Sarubbi, Donald J.; Leone-Bay, Andrea;** Paton, Duncan R.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: U.S., 18 pp.
CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 5792451 | A | 19980811 | US 1994-205511 | 19940302 |
| CA 2160693 | AA | 19941027 | CA 1994-2160693 | 19940422 |
| EP 696208 | A1 | 19960214 | EP 1994-916578 | 19940422 |
| EP 696208 | B1 | 20010822 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 08509474 | T2 | 19961008 | JP 1994-523595 | 19940422 |
| EP 1025840 | A2 | 20000809 | EP 2000-103527 | 19940422 |
| EP 1025840 | A3 | 20000830 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE | | | | |
| EP 1077070 | A2 | 20010221 | EP 2000-118505 | 19940422 |
| EP 1077070 | A3 | 20010523 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE | | | | |
| AT 204467 | E | 20010915 | AT 1994-916578 | 19940422 |
| ES 2163444 | T3 | 20020201 | ES 1994-916578 | 19940422 |
| US 5643957 | A | 19970701 | US 1994-335148 | 19941025 |
| US 5714167 | A | 19980203 | US 1994-328932 | 19941025 |
| US 5958457 | A | 19990928 | US 1995-438644 | 19950510 |
| US 5766633 | A | 19980616 | US 1995-537888 | 19951023 |
| US 6099856 | A | 20000808 | US 1996-763183 | 19961210 |
| US 5955503 | A | 19990921 | US 1997-795833 | 19970206 |
| US 6100298 | A | 20000808 | US 1997-795837 | 19970206 |
| US 6221367 | B1 | 20010424 | US 1997-939939 | 19970929 |

| | | | | |
|---------------|----|----------|----------------|----------|
| US 6071538 | A | 20000606 | US 1997-940056 | 19970930 |
| US 6245359 | B1 | 20010612 | US 1997-941616 | 19970930 |
| US 6348207 | B1 | 20020219 | US 1997-941609 | 19970930 |
| US 2001003001 | A1 | 20010607 | US 2000-730156 | 20001205 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| US 2002001591 | A1 | 20020103 | US 2001-862013 | 20010521 |
| US 6610329 | B2 | 20030826 | | |
| US 2002052422 | A1 | 20020502 | US 2001-862063 | 20010521 |
| US 6461643 | B2 | 20021008 | | |
| US 2002120009 | A1 | 20020829 | US 2002-90012 | 20020221 |
| US 6663887 | B2 | 20031216 | | |
| US 2003012817 | A1 | 20030116 | US 2002-225104 | 20020820 |
| US 2003133953 | A1 | 20030717 | US 2002-255237 | 20020925 |
| US 2004062773 | A1 | 20040401 | US 2003-600386 | 20030619 |
| US 2004068013 | A1 | 20040408 | US 2003-677906 | 20031001 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

| | | |
|----------------|----|----------|
| US 1992-898909 | B2 | 19920615 |
| US 1992-920346 | A2 | 19920727 |
| US 1993-51019 | A | 19930422 |
| US 1993-76803 | A2 | 19930614 |
| US 1993-143571 | B2 | 19931026 |
| US 1993-168776 | A2 | 19931216 |
| US 1994-205511 | A | 19940302 |
| EP 1994-916578 | A3 | 19940422 |
| US 1994-231622 | A2 | 19940422 |
| US 1994-231623 | A2 | 19940422 |
| WO 1994-US4560 | W | 19940422 |
| US 1994-315200 | A2 | 19940929 |
| US 1994-316404 | A2 | 19940930 |
| US 1994-328932 | A2 | 19941025 |
| US 1994-335147 | B2 | 19941025 |
| US 1994-335148 | A3 | 19941025 |
| US 1995-438644 | A1 | 19950510 |
| US 1996-17902P | P | 19960329 |
| US 1996-763183 | A2 | 19961210 |
| US 1997-795837 | A1 | 19970206 |
| US 1997-820694 | A2 | 19970318 |
| AU 1998-62756 | A3 | 19980206 |
| US 1999-346970 | A1 | 19990702 |
| US 1999-346971 | B1 | 19990702 |
| US 1999-420200 | A1 | 19991018 |
| US 2000-730156 | A1 | 20001205 |
| US 2001-862013 | A1 | 20010521 |
| US 2001-862063 | A1 | 20010521 |
| US 2002-90012 | A1 | 20020221 |

AB The present invention relates to an oral drug **delivery** system, and in particular to modified amino acid derivs. for use as a **delivery** system of sensitive agents such as bioactive peptides. The modified amino acid derivs. can form non-covalent mixts. with active biol. agents and in an alternate embodiment can releasably carry **active agents**. These mixts. are suitable for oral administration of biol. **active agents** to mammals. Methods for the preparation of such amino acids are also disclosed.

REFERENCE COUNT: 341 THERE ARE 341 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 17 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:457247 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:113532

TITLE: Compounds and compositions for **delivering active agents**
 INVENTOR(S): **Leone-Bay, Andrea; Wang, Eric; Sarubbi, Donald J.; Leipold, Harry**
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): **Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA**
 SOURCE: U.S., 34 pp.
 CODEN: USXXAM
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------------------|--|----------|-----------------|------------|
| US 5776888 | A | 19980707 | US 1997-796338 | 19970207 |
| CA 2319672 | AA | 19980813 | CA 1998-2319672 | 19980206 |
| CA 2319680 | AA | 19980813 | CA 1998-2319680 | 19980206 |
| WO 9834632 | A1 | 19980813 | WO 1998-US2619 | 19980206 |
| W: | AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | |
| RW: | GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | |
| AU 9862756 | A1 | 19980826 | AU 1998-62756 | 19980206 |
| AU 738735 | B2 | 20010927 | | |
| EP 993831 | A2 | 20000419 | EP 1999-117292 | 19980206 |
| EP 993831 | A3 | 20010502 | | |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | |
| EP 1015008 | A1 | 20000705 | EP 1998-905042 | 19980206 |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | |
| EP 1093819 | A2 | 20010425 | EP 2000-122704 | 19980206 |
| EP 1093819 | A3 | 20030514 | | |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | |
| JP 2001131090 | A2 | 20010515 | JP 2000-311231 | 19980206 |
| JP 2001139494 | A2 | 20010522 | JP 2000-311230 | 19980206 |
| JP 2001513080 | T2 | 20010828 | JP 1998-535034 | 19980206 |
| NZ 337131 | A | 20010831 | NZ 1998-337131 | 19980206 |
| MX 9907290 | A | 20000531 | MX 1999-7290 | 19990806 |
| NZ 507275 | A | 20011130 | NZ 2000-507275 | 20001003 |
| NZ 507276 | A | 20020201 | NZ 2000-507276 | 20001003 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1997-796334 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796335 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796336 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796337 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796338 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796339 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796340 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-796341 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-797100 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-797813 | A 19970207 |
| | | | US 1997-797816 | A 19970207 |

US 1997-797817 A 19970207
 US 1997-797820 A 19970207
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206
 CA 1998-2279331 A3 19980206
 EP 1998-905042 A3 19980206
 EP 1999-117292 A3 19980206
 JP 1998-535034 A3 19980206
 NZ 1998-337131 A1 19980206
 WO 1998-US2619 W 19980206

AB Carrier compds. and compns. which are useful in the **delivery** of **active agents** are provided. Methods of administration and preparation are provided as well. Standard methods of preparation are mentioned for

the 193 carrier compds. listed, which primarily are N-(fatty acid) benzamide derivs. Examples are listed for the **delivery** of parathyroid hormone, recombinant human growth hormone, interferon and the evaluation of heparin in rats.

REFERENCE COUNT: 13 THERE ARE 13 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 18 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:430107 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:113525

TITLE: Compounds and compositions for **delivering active agents**

INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea; Wang, Eric; Sarubbi, Donald J.; Leipold, Harry

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: U.S., 35 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 5773647 | A | 19980630 | US 1997-796337 | 19970207 |
| CA 2319672 | AA | 19980813 | CA 1998-2319672 | 19980206 |
| CA 2319680 | AA | 19980813 | CA 1998-2319680 | 19980206 |
| WO 9834632 | A1 | 19980813 | WO 1998-US2619 | 19980206 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9862756 | A1 | 19980826 | AU 1998-62756 | 19980206 |
| AU 738735 | B2 | 20010927 | | |
| EP 993831 | A2 | 20000419 | EP 1999-117292 | 19980206 |
| EP 993831 | A3 | 20010502 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| EP 1015008 | A1 | 20000705 | EP 1998-905042 | 19980206 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| EP 1093819 | A2 | 20010425 | EP 2000-122704 | 19980206 |

EP 1093819 A3 20030514

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
IE, FI

| | | | | |
|---------------|----|----------|----------------|----------|
| JP 2001131090 | A2 | 20010515 | JP 2000-311231 | 19980206 |
| JP 2001139494 | A2 | 20010522 | JP 2000-311230 | 19980206 |
| JP 2001513080 | T2 | 20010828 | JP 1998-535034 | 19980206 |
| NZ 337131 | A | 20010831 | NZ 1998-337131 | 19980206 |
| MX 9907290 | A | 20000531 | MX 1999-7290 | 19990806 |
| NZ 507275 | A | 20011130 | NZ 2000-507275 | 20001003 |
| NZ 507276 | A | 20020201 | NZ 2000-507276 | 20001003 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

| | | |
|-----------------|----|----------|
| US 1997-796334 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796335 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796336 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796337 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796338 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796339 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796340 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-796341 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797100 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797813 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797816 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797817 | A | 19970207 |
| US 1997-797820 | A | 19970207 |
| AU 1998-62756 | A3 | 19980206 |
| CA 1998-2279331 | A3 | 19980206 |
| EP 1998-905042 | A3 | 19980206 |
| EP 1999-117292 | A3 | 19980206 |
| JP 1998-535034 | A3 | 19980206 |
| NZ 1998-337131 | A1 | 19980206 |
| WO 1998-US2619 | W | 19980206 |

AB Carrier compds. and compns. therewith which are useful in the

delivery of active agents are provided.Methods of administration and preparation are provided as well. Standard
methodsof preparation are mentioned for the 193 carrier compds. listed, which
primarily are N-(fatty acid) benzamide derivs. Examples are listed for
the **delivery** of parathyroid hormone, recombinant human growth
hormone, interferon and the evaluation of heparin in rats.REFERENCE COUNT: 33 THERE ARE 33 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS
RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 19 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:414634 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:72224

TITLE: Oral drug **delivery** compositions and methodsINVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**; Barantsevitch, Evgueni N.;
Sarubbi, Donald J.; Leone-Bay, Andrea
; Paton, Duncan R.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: U.S., 40 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. 5,451,410.

CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|-------|-----------------|-------|
| ----- | ---- | ----- | ----- | ----- |

| | | | | |
|------------|----|----------|----------------|----------|
| US 5766633 | A | 19980616 | US 1995-537888 | 19951023 |
| US 5451410 | A | 19950919 | US 1993-51019 | 19930422 |
| US 5792451 | A | 19980811 | US 1994-205511 | 19940302 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:
 US 1993-51019 A2 19930422
 US 1994-205511 A2 19940302
 WO 1994-US4560 W 19940422
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 129:72224

AB The present invention relates to an oral drug **delivery** system, and in particular to modified amino acids and modified amino acid derivs. for use as a **delivery** system of sensitive agents such as bioactive peptides. The modified amino acids and derivs. can form non-covalent mixts. with active biol. agents and in an alternate embodiment can releasably carry **active agents**. Modified amino acids can also form drug containing microspheres. These mixts. are suitable for oral administration of biol. **active agents** to animals. Methods for the preparation of such amino acids are also disclosed. In a test tube 568 mg acetyl phenylalanine aldehyde, 132 mg carbomethoxyphenylalanylleucine, and 100 mg N-acetyl-Phe-Leu-Leu-Arg aldehyde were added to 2.9 mL of 15 % ethanol. The solution was stirred and NaOH was added to raise the pH to 7.2 and water was added to bring the total volume to 4 mL. Calcitonin 6 µg was added to the solution to obtain an oral solution

REFERENCE COUNT: 311 THERE ARE 311 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 20 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:402289 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 129:86002
 TITLE: **Active agent** transport systems
 INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**; Barantsevitch, Evgueni;
Leone-Bay, Andrea; Wang, Nai Fang;
Sarubbi, Donald J.; Santiago, Noemi B.
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 134 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|--|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9825589 | A1 | 19980618 | WO 1997-US23545 | 19971209 |
| W: | | | | |
| AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM | | | | |
| RW: | | | | |
| GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| US 6099856 | A | 20000808 | US 1996-763183 | 19961210 |
| AU 9855322 | A1 | 19980703 | AU 1998-55322 | 19971209 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1996-763183 A 19961210

US 1992-898909 B2 19920615
 US 1992-920346 A2 19920727
 US 1993-51019 A2 19930422
 US 1993-76803 A2 19930614
 US 1993-143571 B2 19931026
 US 1993-168776 A2 19931216
 US 1994-205511 A2 19940302
 US 1994-231622 A2 19940422
 US 1994-231623 A2 19940422
 WO 1994-US4560 A2 19940422
 US 1994-315200 A2 19940929
 US 1994-316404 A2 19940930
 US 1994-328932 A2 19941025
 WO 1997-US23545 W 19971209
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 129:86002

AB Methods for transporting a biol. **active agent** across a cellular membrane or a lipid bilayer. A first method includes the steps of: (a) providing a biol. **active agent** which can exist in a native conformational state, a denatured conformational state, and an intermediate conformational state which is reversible to the native state and which is conformationally between the native and denatured states; (b) exposing the biol. **active agent** to a complexing perturbant to reversibly transform the biol. **active agent** to the intermediate state and to form a transportable supramol. complex; and (c) exposing the membrane or bilayer to the supramol. complex, to transport the biol. **active agent** across the membrane or bilayer. The perturbant has a mol. weight between about 150 and about 600 daltons, and contains at least one hydrophilic moiety and at least one hydrophobic moiety. The supramol. complex comprises the perturbant non-covalently bound or complexed with the biol. **active agent**. In the present invention, the biol. **active agent** does not form a microsphere after interacting with the perturbant. A method for preparing an orally administrable biol. **active agent** comprising steps (a) and (b) above is also provided as are oral **delivery** compns. Addnl., mimetics and methods for preparing mimetics are contemplated.

REFERENCE COUNT: 1 THERE ARE 1 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD. ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 21 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:672238 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 127:322800

TITLE: Modified amino acids for drug **delivery**

INVENTOR(S): Leone-Bay, Andrea

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emishphere Technologies, Inc., USA; Leone-Bay, Andrea

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 64 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|---|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9736480 | A1 | 19971009 | WO 1997-US5128 | 19970318 |
| W: | AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, | | | |

YU, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
 RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB,
 GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN,
 ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG
 US 6090958 A 20000718 US 1997-797816 19970207
 AU 9725956 A1 19971022 AU 1997-25956 19970318
 AU 771024 B2 20040311 AU 2000-72261 20001214
 AU 771434 B2 20040325 AU 2000-72260 20001214
 PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1996-17902 A1 19960329
 US 1996-17902P P 19960329
 WO 1997-US5128 A2 19970318
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 127:322800
 AB Modified amino acid compds. useful in the **delivery** of
active agents are provided. E.g., 2HOC6H4CONH(CH₂)₇CO₂H
 was prepared from 8-aminocaprylic acid and O-acetylsalicyloyl chloride.
 Also examples were give of a nol. of **delivery** agents enhancement
 of recombinant human growth hormone bioavailability administered s.c. in
 rats.

L25 ANSWER 22 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:594748 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 127:248424
 TITLE: Preparation of small oligopeptides as agents for oral
 drug **delivery**
 INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA; Milstein, Sam J.
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 143 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9731938 | A1 | 19970904 | WO 1997-US4051 | 19970228 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2247048 | AA | 19970904 | CA 1997-2247048 | 19970228 |
| AU 9724209 | A1 | 19970916 | AU 1997-24209 | 19970228 |
| EP 883629 | A1 | 19981216 | EP 1997-919879 | 19970228 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, NL, SE, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | US 1996-12573P | P | 19960229 |
| | | WO 1997-US4051 | W | 19970228 |

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 127:248424
 AB The present invention relates to small oligopeptides pGlu(X)_n and Pro(X)_n
 (X = amino acid residue; n = 1 to about 10) and compns. prepared from them.
 Theses compns. comprising an oligopeptide, and an **active**
agent are useful in the **delivery** of a cargo to a target,
 and particularly in the oral **delivery** of biol. or chemical
active agents. Methods for the preparation and for the
 administration of such compns. are also disclosed. Thus,pyroglutamic acid
 peptides H-pGlu-Glu(Phe-OH)-OH, H-pGlu-Glu(Phe-OH)-Phe-OH, and

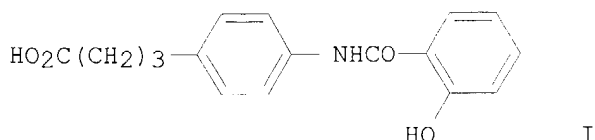
H-pGlu-Glu-Phe-Tyr-OH, prepd, by standard solution coupling methods, showed heparin binding affinity parameters $K_d = 1.42 + 10^{-4}$, $1.46 + 10^{-4}$, and $1.89 + 10^{-4}$, resp.

L25 ANSWER 23 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:527636 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 127:152958
 TITLE: Modified amino acid carriers, their preparation, and compositions containing them for **delivering active agents**
 INVENTOR(S): **Leone-Bay, Andrea**; Paton, Duncan R.; **Ho, Koc-Kan**; DeMorin, Frenel
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: U.S., 22 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 231,622. CODEN: USXXAM
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| US 5643957 | A | 19970701 | US 1994-335148 | 19941025 |
| US 5451410 | A | 19950919 | US 1993-51019 | 19930422 |
| US 5792451 | A | 19980811 | US 1994-205511 | 19940302 |
| US 5629020 | A | 19970513 | US 1994-231622 | 19940422 |
| CA 2203033 | AA | 19960502 | CA 1995-2203033 | 19951016 |
| WO 9612473 | A1 | 19960502 | WO 1995-US13527 | 19951016 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ | | | | |
| RW: KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| AU 9539633 | A1 | 19960515 | AU 1995-39633 | 19951016 |
| AU 711887 | B2 | 19991021 | | |
| EP 783299 | A1 | 19970716 | EP 1995-937558 | 19951016 |
| EP 783299 | B1 | 20030910 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| BR 9510168 | A | 19971014 | BR 1995-10168 | 19951016 |
| HU 77759 | A2 | 19980728 | HU 1998-903 | 19951016 |
| JP 10507762 | T2 | 19980728 | JP 1995-514062 | 19951016 |
| AT 249422 | E | 20030915 | AT 1995-937558 | 19951016 |
| ES 2207655 | T3 | 20040601 | ES 1995-937558 | 19951016 |
| US 5955503 | A | 19990921 | US 1997-795833 | 19970206 |
| US 6100298 | A | 20000808 | US 1997-795837 | 19970206 |
| NO 9701889 | A | 19970623 | NO 1997-1889 | 19970424 |
| FI 9701776 | A | 19970425 | FI 1997-1776 | 19970425 |
| US 2001003001 | A1 | 20010607 | US 2000-730156 | 20001205 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| US 2002120009 | A1 | 20020829 | US 2002-90012 | 20020221 |
| US 6663887 | B2 | 20031216 | | |
| US 2004068013 | A1 | 20040408 | US 2003-677906 | 20031001 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1993-51019 | A2 19930422 |
| | | | US 1994-205511 | A2 19940302 |
| | | | US 1994-231622 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | WO 1994-US4560 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | US 1994-335148 | A 19941025 |

WO 1995-US13527 W 19951016
 US 1997-795837 A1 19970206
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206
 US 1999-346970 A1 19990702
 US 2000-730156 A1 20001205
 US 2002-90012 A1 20020221

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 127:152958
 GI



AB Modified amino acid compds. useful in the **delivery** of **active agents** (peptides, carbohydrates, antigens, monoclonal antibodies, hormones, pesticides, etc.) are provided. Methods of administration and preparation are also provided. The effect of a composition containing e.g. interferon- $\alpha 2$ and e.g. I (preparation given) on the serum interferon level was determined

L25 ANSWER 24 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:119253 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 126:135457
 TITLE: Microspheres containing fragrances and flavorants
 INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA; Milstein, Sam J.
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 25 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9640070 | A1 | 19961219 | WO 1996-US10183 | 19960606 |
| W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG | | | | |
| RW: KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA | | | | |
| US 5824345 | A | 19981020 | US 1995-484293 | 19950607 |
| CA 2219035 | AA | 19961219 | CA 1996-2219035 | 19960606 |
| AU 9662765 | A1 | 19961230 | AU 1996-62765 | 19960606 |
| EP 831784 | A1 | 19980401 | EP 1996-921566 | 19960606 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI | | | | |
| JP 11507916 | T2 | 19990713 | JP 1996-502232 | 19960606 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1995-484293 A 19950607 | | | | |
| WO 1996-US10183 W 19960606 | | | | |

AB Compns. useful in the **delivery** of fragrances and flavorant

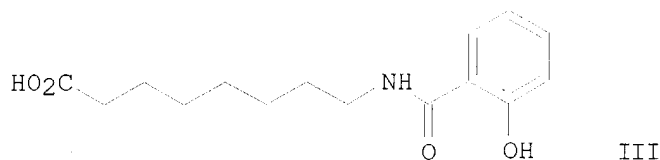
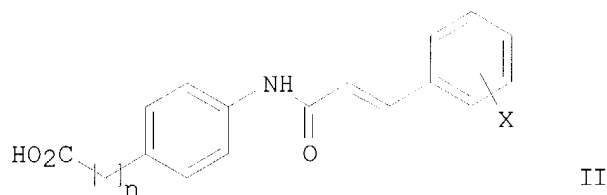
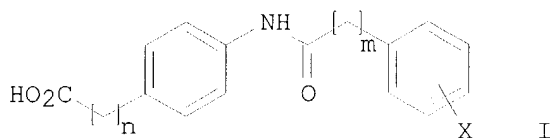
active agents, and particularly vaporous fragrances and flavorants, are provided. These compns. include a microsphere which includes: (a) the **active agent**; and (b) (1) a proteinoid, (2) a modified hydrolyzed vegetable protein wherein the protein is modified with an amino **reactive agent**, or (3) a combination thereof. Clove oil/proteinoid microspheres were prepared by combing a mixture of 0.1% clove oil in 10% soluble proteinoid (Glu-Asp-Tyr-Phe) with an equal volume of 1.7 N citric acid and gum to prepare microspheres of clove oil/proteinoid microspheres.

L25 ANSWER 25 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:87 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 126:31174
 TITLE: Preparation of modified amino acid compounds for **delivering active agents**
 INVENTOR(S): **Leone-Bay, Andrea; Ho, Koc-Kan; Sarubbi, Donald J.; Milstein, Sam J.**
 ; Press, Jeffery Bruce
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA; Leone-Bay, Andrea;
 Ho, Koc-Kan; Sarubbi, Donald, J.; Milstein, Sam, J.;
 Press, Jeffery, Bruce
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 86 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---------------|--|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9630036 | A1 | 19961003 | WO 1996-US4580 | 19960401 |
| W: | AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI | | | |
| RW: | KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA | | | |
| US 5650386 | A | 19970722 | US 1995-414654 | 19950331 |
| CA 2214323 | AA | 19961003 | CA 1996-2214323 | 19960401 |
| AU 9656629 | A1 | 19961016 | AU 1996-56629 | 19960401 |
| AU 712222 | B2 | 19991104 | | |
| EP 817643 | A1 | 19980114 | EP 1996-913778 | 19960401 |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI | | | |
| BR 9604880 | A | 19980519 | BR 1996-4880 | 19960401 |
| JP 2002506418 | T2 | 20020226 | JP 1996-529751 | 19960401 |
| RU 2203268 | C2 | 20030427 | RU 1997-118224 | 19960401 |
| JP 2003313157 | A2 | 20031106 | JP 2003-140962 | 19960401 |
| US 5965121 | A | 19991012 | US 1997-798023 | 19970206 |
| US 5989539 | A | 19991123 | US 1997-798032 | 19970206 |
| US 6001347 | A | 19991214 | US 1997-798031 | 19970206 |
| FI 9703828 | A | 19970929 | FI 1997-3828 | 19970929 |
| NO 9704495 | A | 19971128 | NO 1997-4495 | 19970929 |
| US 2001023240 | A1 | 20010920 | US 1999-305506 | 19990505 |
| US 6428780 | B2 | 20020806 | | |
| US 6346242 | B1 | 20020212 | US 2000-499958 | 20000208 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| US 2003045579 | A1 | 20030306 | US 2001-38426 | 20011019 |
| US 6623731 | B2 | 20030923 | | |

| | | | | |
|------------------------|----|----------|----------------|-------------|
| US 2003078302 | A1 | 20030424 | US 2002-142009 | 20020508 |
| US' 6699467 | B2 | 20040302 | | |
| US 2004110839 | A1 | 20040610 | US 2003-623142 | 20030718 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1995-414654 | A2 19950331 |
| | | | US 1995-3111P | P 19950901 |
| | | | US 1996-17902P | P 19960329 |
| | | | JP 1996-529751 | A3 19960401 |
| | | | WO 1996-US4580 | W 19960401 |
| | | | US 1997-798031 | A1 19970206 |
| | | | AU 1998-62756 | A3 19980206 |
| | | | US 1999-305506 | A1 19990505 |
| | | | US 2000-499958 | A1 20000208 |
| | | | US 2001-38426 | A1 20011019 |

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 126:31174
GI



AB Modified amino acid compds. [I (n = 0-3; m = 0-4; X = H, halo, OH, etc.), II (n = 0-3; X = 2-F, 3-MeO, 4-Me, etc.), etc.], useful in the **delivery of active agents** such as, e.g., human growth hormone, interferon, heparin, calcitonin, parathyroid hormone, were prepared. Thus, reaction of 8-aminocaprylic acid with O-acetylsalicyloyl chloride in the presence of 2M aqueous NaOH afforded 57% III which was mixed with recombinant growth hormone (rhGH) in a phosphate buffer solution at pH 7-8 and administered orally to rats at 25 mg/kg of carrier and at 1 mg/kg of rhGH. The mean peak serum level of compound III was 60.92 ng/mL as compared to < 10 ng/mL for control.

L25 ANSWER 26 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:761910 HCAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 126:37109

TITLE: Diamide-dicarboxylic acid microspheres
INVENTOR(S): Milstein, Sam J.
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA; Milstein, Sam, J.
SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 78 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|--|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9633699 | A1 | 19961031 | WO 1996-US6502 | 19960429 |
| W: | AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI | | | |
| RW: | KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN | | | |
| US 5820881 | A | 19981013 | US 1995-430491 | 19950428 |
| CA 2219454 | AA | 19961031 | CA 1996-2219454 | 19960429 |
| AU 9657340 | A1 | 19961118 | AU 1996-57340 | 19960429 |
| GB 2314508 | A1 | 19980107 | GB 1997-22756 | 19960429 |
| GB 2314508 | B2 | 19990616 | | |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1995-430491 19950428
WO 1996-US6502 19960429

AB Diamide-dicarboxylic acid microspheres are provided. The diamide-dicarboxylic acids may be combined with **active agent(s)**. The resultant composition may be in microsphere form. Also disclosed are methods for administering the microsphere and/or composition that includes the **active agent**. The microsphere, with or without **active agent**, may be prepared by (A) solubilizing, in a solvent, at least one diamide-dicarboxylic acid, to yield a first solution; and (B) contacting the first solution with a precipitator solution in which the diamide-carboxylic acid is insol. and optionally with an **active agent**. E.g., bis(N α -amido-L-phenylalanine) malonate was prepared and used to prepare microspheres.

L25 ANSWER 27 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:494675 HCAPLUS
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:151187
TITLE: Modified hydrolyzed vegetable protein microspheres and methods for preparation and use
INVENTOR(S): Milstein, Sam J.; Barantsevitch, Evgueni
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
SOURCE: U.S., 14 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. 5,401,516.
CODEN: USXXAM
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
LANGUAGE: English
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 3
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 5540939 | A | 19960730 | US 1994-233281 | 19940425 |
| US 5401516 | A | 19950328 | US 1993-51739 | 19930422 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1992-995508 19921221
US 1993-51739 19930422

AB Modified hydrolyzed vegetable protein microspheres and methods for their

preparation and use as oral **delivery** systems for pharmaceutical agents, are described. A solution of soya proteins was treated with benzenesulfonyl chloride. An aqueous solution containing heparin, gum acacia, and citric acid was mixed with an aqueous solution containing heparin to give microspheres.

L25 ANSWER 28 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:434961 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:76328
 TITLE: **Active agent** transport systems using perturbants to convert **active agent** to state between native and denatured states
 INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**; Barantsevitch, Evgueni; **Leone-Bay, Andrea**; Wang, Nai Fang; **Sarubbi, Donald J.**; Santiago, Noemi B.
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 119 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------------------|--|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| WO 9612475 | A1 | 19960502 | WO 1995-US14598 | 19951024 |
| W: | AL, AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM | | | |
| RW: | KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | |
| US 5714167 | A | 19980203 | US 1994-328932 | 19941025 |
| CA 2202300 | AA | 19960502 | CA 1995-2202300 | 19951024 |
| AU 9641524 | A1 | 19960515 | AU 1996-41524 | 19951024 |
| EP 781124 | A1 | 19970702 | EP 1995-939863 | 19951024 |
| R: | AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | |
| JP 10509433 | T2 | 19980914 | JP 1995-514159 | 19951024 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1994-328932 | A 19941025 |
| | | | US 1992-898909 | B2 19920615 |
| | | | US 1992-920346 | A2 19920727 |
| | | | US 1993-51019 | A2 19930422 |
| | | | US 1993-76803 | A2 19930614 |
| | | | US 1993-143571 | B2 19931026 |
| | | | US 1993-168776 | A2 19931216 |
| | | | US 1994-205511 | A2 19940302 |
| | | | US 1994-231622 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | US 1994-231623 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | US 1994-315200 | A2 19940929 |
| | | | US 1994-316404 | A2 19940930 |
| | | | WO 1995-US14598 | W 19951024 |
| | | | AU 1998-62756 | A3 19980206 |
| OTHER SOURCE(S): | MARPAT 125:76328 | | | |
| AB | Methods are disclosed for transporting a biol. active agent across a cellular membrane or a lipid bilayer. A first | | | |

method includes the steps of: (a) providing a biol. **active agent** which can exist in a native conformational state, a denatured conformational state, and an intermediate conformational state which is reversible to the native state and which is conformationally between the native and denatured states; (b) exposing the biol. **active agent** to a complexing perturbant to reversibly transform the biol. **active agent** to the intermediate state and to form a transportable supramol. complex; and (c) exposing the membrane or bilayer to the supramol. complex, to transport the biol. **active agent** across the membrane or bilayer. The perturbant has a mol. weight between about 150 and about 600 daltons, and contains at least one hydrophilic moiety and at least one hydrophobic moiety. The supramol. complex comprises the perturbant noncovalently bound or complexed with the biol. **active agent**. In the present invention, the biol. **active agent** does not form a microsphere after interacting with the perturbant. A method for preparing an orally administrable biol. **active agent** comprising steps (a) and (b) above is also provided as are oral **delivery** comps. Addnl., mimetics and methods for preparing mimetics are contemplated. The methods and comps. of the invention facilitate the **delivery** of an **active agent** to a target, e.g. the **delivery** of a pharmaceutical through an adverse environment to a particular location in the body. The biol. **active agent** may be e.g. a carbohydrate, mucopolysaccharide, lipid, pesticide, or peptide, e.g. human or bovine growth hormone, an interferon, insulin, an antigen, a monoclonal antibody, cromolyn sodium, vancomycin, heparin, etc. The perturbant may be e.g. a proteinoid, carboxylic acid, or acylated amino acid or poly(amino acid). The perturbant may also be a pH-changing agent, an ionic strength-changing agent, or guanidine-HCl.

L25 ANSWER 29 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:425385 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:96071
 TITLE: Modified amino acids as absorption enhancers for **delivering active agents**
 INVENTOR(S): **Leone-Bay, Andrea**; Paton, Duncan R.; Ho, Kok-Kan; Demorin, Frenel
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 57 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|--|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9612473 | A1 | 19960502 | WO 1995-US13527 | 19951016 |
| W: | AL, AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ | | | |
| RW: | KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | |
| US 5643957 | A | 19970701 | US 1994-335148 | 19941025 |
| AU 9539633 | A1 | 19960515 | AU 1995-39633 | 19951016 |
| AU 711887 | B2 | 19991021 | | |
| EP 783299 | A1 | 19970716 | EP 1995-937558 | 19951016 |
| EP 783299 | B1 | 20030910 | | |

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE

| | | | | |
|------------------------|----|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| BR 9510168 | A | 19971014 | BR 1995-10168 | 19951016 |
| JP 10507762 | T2 | 19980728 | JP 1995-514062 | 19951016 |
| AT 249422 | E | 20030915 | AT 1995-937558 | 19951016 |
| NO 9701889 | A | 19970623 | NO 1997-1889 | 19970424 |
| FI 9701776 | A | 19970425 | FI 1997-1776 | 19970425 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1994-335148 | A 19941025 |
| | | | US 1993-51019 | A2 19930422 |
| | | | US 1994-205511 | A2 19940302 |
| | | | US 1994-231622 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | WO 1995-US13527 | W 19951016 |
| | | | AU 1998-62756 | A3 19980206 |

AB Modified amino acid compds. as absorption enhancers are useful in the **delivery** of **active agents**. These compound are used as carriers to facilitate the **delivery** of a cargo to a target. Thus, 47.00 g acetylsalicyloyl chloride was added to a mixture of 50.00 g 4-(4-aminophenyl)butyric acid in 300 mL of 2M aqueous sodium hydroxide and the reaction was stirred at 25° for 2 h, then it was acidified with aqueous HCl to obtain a precipitate which was separated and washed to give 31.89 g 4-(2-hydroxyphenylcarbonylamino)p-phenylbutanoic acid (I). I was mixed with interferon α -2 (II) in Tris-HCl buffer pH = 7-8 and was orally administered to rats at a rate of 300 mg I/kg and 1000 μ g II/kg. The mean peak serum level of II was 8213 as compared to 688 ng/mL for controls.

L25 ANSWER 30 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:417849 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:67703
 TITLE: Carbon-substituted diketopiperazine **delivery** systems
 INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 25 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---------------|------|--|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9610396 | A1 | 19960411 | WO 1995-US12887 | 19950928 |
| W: | | AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT | | |
| RW: | | KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | |
| US 6331318 | B1 | 20011218 | US 1994-316404 | 19940930 |
| AU 9641292 | A1 | 19960426 | AU 1996-41292 | 19950928 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| US 2002028250 | A1 | 20020307 | US 2001-929530 | 20010813 |
| US 6395774 | B2 | 20020528 | | |
| US 2002155993 | A1 | 20021024 | US 2002-125836 | 20020419 |
| US 6663898 | B2 | 20031216 | | |

US 2003198658 A1 20031023 US 2003-443713 20030521
 PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1994-316404 A 19940930
 WO 1995-US12887 W 19950928
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206
 US 2001-929530 A1 20010813
 US 2002-125836 A1 20020419

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 125:67703

AB Compns. useful in the **delivery** of **active agents** are provided. These **delivery** compns. include (a) an **active agent**; and (b) a carrier of at least one mono-C-substituted or di-C-substituted diketopiperazine. E.g., the diketopiperazine derivative of glutamic acid was prepared and diketopiperazine derivs. microspheres were prepared cong. encapsulated salmon calcitonin.

L25 ANSWER 31 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1996:401663 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 125:67698
 TITLE: Diketopiperazine-based drug **delivery** systems
 INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 51 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|--|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9609813 | A1 | 19960404 | WO 1995-US12888 | 19950928 |
| W: | | AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT | | |
| RW: | | KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | |
| US 5693338 | A | 19971202 | US 1994-315200 | 19940929 |
| AU 9641293 | A1 | 19960419 | AU 1996-41293 | 19950928 |
| US 5976569 | A | 19991102 | US 1997-841101 | 19970429 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: US 1994-315200 A 19940929
 WO 1995-US12888 W 19950928
 AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206

AB Compns. useful in the **delivery** of **active agents** are provided. These **delivery** compns. include:
 (a) an **active agent**; and either (b)(1) a carrier of (i) at least one amino acid and (ii) at least one diketopiperazine or (b)(2) at least one mono-N-substituted, di-N-substituted, or unsubstituted diketopiperazine. Methods for preparing these compns. and administering these compns. are also provided. Thus, 6 fasted rats were anesthetized. The rats were administered by oral gavage a calcitonin/L-Phe-(diketo-L-Asp)-L-Phe composition containing 1.5 µg of calcitonin/mL. Each rat was administered a dosage of 10 µg/kg. The amount of diketopiperazine in the dosage was 300 mg/kg. Blood samples were collected serially from the caudal artery, and serum calcium was determined. The carriers of the present invention facilitated the reduction of serum calcitonin and, therefore, the oral **delivery** of calcitonin.

L25 ANSWER 32 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:1000101 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 124:66617
 TITLE: Acids and acid salts and their use in **delivery** systems
 INVENTOR(S): **Leone-Bay, Andrea**; Santiago, Noemi B.
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 27 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| WO 9528920 | A1 | 19951102 | WO 1995-US5110 | 19950421 |
| W: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT, UA | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| US 5541155 | A | 19960730 | US 1994-231623 | 19940422 |
| AU 9523644 | A1 | 19951116 | AU 1995-23644 | 19950421 |
| ZA 9503246 | A | 19960112 | ZA 1995-3246 | 19950421 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1994-231623 | A 19940422 |
| | | | WO 1995-US5110 | W 19950421 |
| | | | AU 1998-62756 | A3 19980206 |

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 124:66617
 AB The present invention relates to a **delivery** system, and in particular to carboxylic acids for use as a **delivery** system, of sensitive agents such as bioactive peptides. The carboxylic acids and salts can form noncovalent mixts. with biol.-**active agents**. These mixts. are suitable for oral administration of biol. **active agents** to animals. An aqueous solution (pH 7.0-7.6) of cyclohexanepropionic acid sodium salt was mixed with calcitonin to have a final carrier concentration 200 mg/mL and calcitonin concentration 5 µg/mL; the composition was orally administered to rats and serum Ca levels were monitored to show improved bioavailability as compared to the control which did not contain Na cyclohexanepropionate.

L25 ANSWER 33 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN
 ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:992845 HCAPLUS
 DOCUMENT NUMBER: 124:37744
 TITLE: Modified amino acids for drug **delivery**.
 INVENTOR(S): **Leone-bay, Andrea**; Wang, Nai Fang
 PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA
 SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 53 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
 DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent
 LANGUAGE: English
 FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30
 PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9528838 | A1 | 19951102 | WO 1995-US5112 | 19950421 |

W: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT

RW: KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

| | | | | |
|------------|----|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 5629020 | A | 19970513 | US 1994-231622 | 19940422 |
| CA 2188467 | AA | 19951102 | CA 1995-2188467 | 19950421 |
| AU 9523963 | A1 | 19951116 | AU 1995-23963 | 19950421 |
| EP 758843 | A1 | 19970226 | EP 1995-917157 | 19950421 |

| | | | | |
|---|----|----------|----------------|----------|
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 09512279 | T2 | 19971209 | JP 1995-527834 | 19950421 |
| US 6180140 | B1 | 20010130 | US 1995-460265 | 19950602 |
| US 5935601 | A | 19990810 | US 1996-732404 | 19961022 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

| | | |
|----------------|----|----------|
| US 1994-231622 | A | 19940422 |
| WO 1995-US5112 | W | 19950421 |
| AU 1998-62756 | A3 | 19980206 |

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 124:37744

AB Th invention relates to an oral **delivery** system, and in particular to modified amino acids or peptides, for **delivery** sensitive agents such as bioactive peptides. The modified amino acids or peptides can form no-covalent mixts. or microspheres with active biol. agents. These mixts. or microspheres are suitable for oral administration of biol. **active agents** to animals. Methods for the preparation of such amino acids and peptides, for example N-cyclohexanoyl-L-tyrosine, are disclosed.

L25 ANSWER 34 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:951479 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 124:15498

TITLE: Modified amino acids for encapsulating **active agents**INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**; Barantsetvich, Evgueni N.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: U.S., 9 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|---|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 5451410 | A | 19950919 | US 1993-51019 | 19930422 |
| US 5447728 | A | 19950905 | US 1993-168776 | 19931216 |
| CA 2160693 | AA | 19941027 | CA 1994-2160693 | 19940422 |
| ZA 9402804 | A | 19950104 | ZA 1994-2804 | 19940422 |
| EP 696208 | A1 | 19960214 | EP 1994-916578 | 19940422 |
| EP 696208 | B1 | 20010822 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 08509474 | T2 | 19961008 | JP 1994-523595 | 19940422 |
| EP 1025840 | A2 | 20000809 | EP 2000-103527 | 19940422 |
| EP 1025840 | A3 | 20000830 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE | | | | |
| EP 1077070 | A2 | 20010221 | EP 2000-118505 | 19940422 |
| EP 1077070 | A3 | 20010523 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE | | | | |

| | | | | |
|------------------------|----|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| AT 204467 | E | 20010915 | AT 1994-916578 | 19940422 |
| ES 2163444 | T3 | 20020201 | ES 1994-916578 | 19940422 |
| US 5643957 | A | 19970701 | US 1994-335148 | 19941025 |
| US 5714167 | A | 19980203 | US 1994-328932 | 19941025 |
| US 5709861 | A | 19980120 | US 1995-372208 | 19950113 |
| US 5958457 | A | 19990928 | US 1995-438644 | 19950510 |
| US 5766633 | A | 19980616 | US 1995-537888 | 19951023 |
| US 5811127 | A | 19980922 | US 1996-635921 | 19960424 |
| US 6099856 | A | 20000808 | US 1996-763183 | 19961210 |
| US 5955503 | A | 19990921 | US 1997-795833 | 19970206 |
| US 6100298 | A | 20000808 | US 1997-795837 | 19970206 |
| US 6221367 | B1 | 20010424 | US 1997-939939 | 19970929 |
| US 6071538 | A | 20000606 | US 1997-940056 | 19970930 |
| US 6245359 | B1 | 20010612 | US 1997-941616 | 19970930 |
| US 6348207 | B1 | 20020219 | US 1997-941609 | 19970930 |
| US 2001003001 | A1 | 20010607 | US 2000-730156 | 20001205 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| US 2001039258 | A1 | 20011108 | US 2001-760307 | 20010111 |
| US 2002001591 | A1 | 20020103 | US 2001-862013 | 20010521 |
| US 6610329 | B2 | 20030826 | | |
| US 2002052422 | A1 | 20020502 | US 2001-862063 | 20010521 |
| US 6461643 | B2 | 20021008 | | |
| US 2002120009 | A1 | 20020829 | US 2002-90012 | 20020221 |
| US 6663887 | B2 | 20031216 | | |
| US 2003012817 | A1 | 20030116 | US 2002-225104 | 20020820 |
| US 2003133953 | A1 | 20030717 | US 2002-255237 | 20020925 |
| US 2004062773 | A1 | 20040401 | US 2003-600386 | 20030619 |
| US 2004068013 | A1 | 20040408 | US 2003-677906 | 20031001 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1992-898909 | B2 19920615 |
| | | | US 1992-920346 | A2 19920727 |
| | | | US 1993-51019 | A2 19930422 |
| | | | US 1993-76803 | A2 19930614 |
| | | | US 1993-143571 | B2 19931026 |
| | | | US 1993-168776 | A2 19931216 |
| | | | US 1994-205511 | A 19940302 |
| | | | EP 1994-916578 | A3 19940422 |
| | | | US 1994-231622 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | US 1994-231623 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | WO 1994-US4560 | W 19940422 |
| | | | US 1994-315200 | A2 19940929 |
| | | | US 1994-316404 | A2 19940930 |
| | | | WO 1994-US12333 | W 19941024 |
| | | | US 1994-328932 | A2 19941025 |
| | | | US 1994-335147 | B2 19941025 |
| | | | US 1994-335148 | A3 19941025 |
| | | | US 1995-438644 | A1 19950510 |
| | | | US 1996-17902P | P 19960329 |
| | | | US 1996-763183 | A2 19961210 |
| | | | US 1997-795837 | A1 19970206 |
| | | | US 1997-820694 | A2 19970318 |
| | | | US 1997-939939 | A1 19970929 |
| | | | AU 1998-62756 | A3 19980206 |
| | | | US 1999-346970 | A1 19990702 |
| | | | US 1999-346971 | B1 19990702 |
| | | | US 1999-420200 | A1 19991018 |
| | | | US 2000-730156 | A1 20001205 |
| | | | US 2001-862013 | A1 20010521 |
| | | | US 2001-862063 | A1 20010521 |
| | | | US 2002-90012 | A1 20020221 |

AB Modified amino acids and methods for their preparation and use as oral **delivery** systems for pharmaceutical agents are described. The modified amino acids are preparable by reacting single amino acid or mixts. of two or more kinds of amino acids with an amino modifying agent such as benzenesulfonyl chloride, benzoyl chloride, and hippuryl chloride. The modified amino acids form encapsulating microspheres in the presence of the **active agent** under sphere-forming conditions. Alternatively, the modified amino acids may be used as a carrier by simply mixing the amino acids with the **active agent**. The modified amino acids are particularly useful in **delivering** peptides, e.g. insulin or calmodulin, or other agents which are sensitive to the denaturing conditions of the gastrointestinal tract. A mixture of 16 amino acids was treated with benzenesulfonyl chloride and the product dissolved in distilled water was mixed with a salmon calcitonin solution at 40° to obtain a microsphere suspension, suitable for oral administration.

L25 ANSWER 35 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:846860 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 123:266168

TITLE: Modified amino acids for oral **delivery** of sensitive **bioactive agents**

INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**; Barantsevitch, Evgueni

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: U.S., 12 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 51,019.

CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|--|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 5447728 | A | 19950905 | US 1993-168776 | 19931216 |
| US 5443841 | A | 19950822 | US 1992-920346 | 19920727 |
| US 5451410 | A | 19950919 | US 1993-51019 | 19930422 |
| US 5578323 | A | 19961126 | US 1993-76803 | 19930614 |
| CA 2174961 | AA | 19950504 | CA 1994-2174961 | 19941024 |
| WO 9511690 | A1 | 19950504 | WO 1994-US12333 | 19941024 |
| W: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN | | | | |
| AU 9480936 | A1 | 19950522 | AU 1994-80936 | 19941024 |
| ZA 9408342 | A | 19950622 | ZA 1994-8342 | 19941024 |
| EP 726771 | A1 | 19960821 | EP 1994-932077 | 19941024 |
| EP 726771 | B1 | 20020123 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 09504300 | T2 | 19970428 | JP 1994-512827 | 19941024 |
| EP 1072255 | A2 | 20010131 | EP 2000-117452 | 19941024 |
| EP 1072255 | A3 | 20010926 | | |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE | | | | |
| AT 212186 | E | 20020215 | AT 1994-932077 | 19941024 |
| ES 2171471 | T3 | 20020916 | ES 1994-932077 | 19941024 |
| US 5714167 | A | 19980203 | US 1994-328932 | 19941025 |
| US 5811127 | A | 19980922 | US 1996-635921 | 19960424 |
| US 6099856 | A | 20000808 | US 1996-763183 | 19961210 |
| US 6221367 | B1 | 20010424 | US 1997-939939 | 19970929 |
| US 6071538 | A | 20000606 | US 1997-940056 | 19970930 |
| US 6245359 | B1 | 20010612 | US 1997-941616 | 19970930 |

| | | | | |
|------------------------|----|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| US 6348207 | B1 | 20020219 | US 1997-941609 | 19970930 |
| AU 771024 | B2 | 20040311 | AU 2000-72261 | 20001214 |
| AU 771434 | B2 | 20040325 | AU 2000-72260 | 20001214 |
| US 2001039258 | A1 | 20011108 | US 2001-760307 | 20010111 |
| US 2003133953 | A1 | 20030717 | US 2002-255237 | 20020925 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1992-898909 | B2 19920615 |
| | | | US 1992-920346 | A2 19920727 |
| | | | US 1993-51019 | A2 19930422 |
| | | | US 1993-76803 | A2 19930614 |
| | | | US 1993-143571 | B2 19931026 |
| | | | US 1993-168776 | A 19931216 |
| | | | US 1994-205511 | A2 19940302 |
| | | | US 1994-231622 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | US 1994-231623 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | WO 1994-US4560 | A2 19940422 |
| | | | US 1994-315200 | A2 19940929 |
| | | | US 1994-316404 | A2 19940930 |
| | | | EP 1994-932077 | A3 19941024 |
| | | | WO 1994-US12333 | W 19941024 |
| | | | US 1994-328932 | A2 19941025 |
| | | | US 1996-17902P | P 19960329 |
| | | | US 1996-763183 | A2 19961210 |
| | | | US 1997-820694 | A2 19970318 |
| | | | US 1997-939939 | A1 19970929 |
| | | | AU 1998-62756 | A3 19980206 |
| | | | US 1999-420200 | A1 19991018 |

AB Modified amino acids and methods for their preparation and use as oral **delivery** systems for pharmaceutical agents are described. The modified amino acids are preparable by reacting single amino acids or mixts. of two or more kinds of amino acids with an amino modifying agent such as benzene sulfonyl chloride, benzoyl chloride, and hippuryl chloride. The modified amino acids form encapsulating microspheres in the presence of the **active agent** under sphere-forming conditions. Alternatively, the modified amino acids may be used as a carrier by simply mixing the amino acids with the **active agent**. The modified amino acids are particularly useful in **delivering** peptides or other agents which are sensitive to the denaturing conditions of the gastrointestinal tract. For example, an oral composition containing desferrioxamine (I) and salicyloyl phenylalanine was administered to monkeys to evaluate iron clearance efficacy; oral administration of I in the absence of the modified amino acid induced little clearance of iron, in contrast, I prepared with the amino acid carrier induced a rapid secretion of iron in both urine and feces.

L25 ANSWER 36 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1995:532343 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 122:274108

TITLE: Modified hydrolyzed vegetable protein microspheres and methods for preparation and use thereof

INVENTOR(S): **Milstein, Sam J.**; Barantsevitch, Evgueni N.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: U.S., 10 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 995,508, abandoned.

CODEN: USXXAM

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 3

PATENT INFORMATION:

PATENT NO.

KIND DATE

APPLICATION NO. DATE

| | | | | |
|---|----|----------|-----------------|----------|
| US 5401516 | A | 19950328 | US 1993-51739 | 19930422 |
| WO 9414420 | A1 | 19940707 | WO 1993-US12700 | 19931221 |
| W: AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, CA, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, HU, JP, KP, KR, LK, LU, LV, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, PL, RO, RU, SD, SE, UZ, VN | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2151818 | AA | 19940707 | CA 1993-2151818 | 19931221 |
| AU 9460171 | A1 | 19940719 | AU 1994-60171 | 19931221 |
| CN 1094611 | A | 19941109 | CN 1993-119951 | 19931221 |
| EP 674507 | A1 | 19951004 | EP 1994-906480 | 19931221 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 08507043 | T2 | 19960730 | JP 1993-515498 | 19931221 |
| ZA 9309608 | A | 19940824 | ZA 1993-9608 | 19931222 |
| WO 9423702 | A1 | 19941027 | WO 1994-US4561 | 19940422 |
| W: AT, AU, BB, BG, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, JP, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SD, SE, SI, SK, TJ, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN | | | | |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG | | | | |
| CA 2160692 | AA | 19941027 | CA 1994-2160692 | 19940422 |
| AU 9466685 | A1 | 19941108 | AU 1994-66685 | 19940422 |
| EP 696192 | A1 | 19960214 | EP 1994-915419 | 19940422 |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE | | | | |
| JP 08509231 | T2 | 19961001 | JP 1994-523596 | 19940422 |
| US 5540939 | A | 19960730 | US 1994-233281 | 19940425 |
| US 5972387 | A | 19991026 | US 1994-342900 | 19941121 |
| PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: | | | US 1992-995508 | 19921221 |
| | | | US 1993-51739 | 19930422 |
| | | | WO 1993-US12700 | 19931221 |
| | | | WO 1994-US4561 | 19940422 |

AB Modified hydrolyzed vegetable protein microspheres and methods for their preparation and use as oral **delivery** systems for pharmaceutical agents are described. For example, an acid-hydrolyzed liquid soybean protein solution was reduced and extracted with methanol; the obtained soybean protein was dissolved in an aqueous solution of KOH while heating. Thereafter, benzenesulfonyl chloride was added to the mixture to obtain modified proteins, which were used to manufacture insulin-encapsulated microspheres. The insulin microspheres were orally administered to rats and the results showed that encapsulated insulin had a greater biol. effect, in contrast to unencapsulated insulin.

L25 ANSWER 37 OF 37 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

ACCESSION NUMBER: 1994:226961 HCAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 120:226961

TITLE: Proteinoid carriers and methods for preparation and use thereof

INVENTOR(S): Milstein, Sam J.; Kantor, Martin L.

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Emisphere Technologies, Inc., USA

SOURCE: PCT Int. Appl., 104 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent

LANGUAGE: English

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 30

PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| WO 9325583 | A2 | 19931223 | WO 1993-US5723 | 19930615 |
| WO 9325583 | A3 | 19940804 | | |

W: AT, AU, BG, BR, CA, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, HU, JP, LU, MG, MN,
NL, NO, PL, RO, US

RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
US 5443841 A 19950822 US 1992-920346 19920727
US 5578323 A 19961126 US 1993-76803 19930614
AU 9346356 A1 19940104 AU 1993-46356 19930615
EP 642532 A1 19950315 EP 1993-916542 19930615

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
JP 07508004 T2 19950907 JP 1993-501793 19930615
BR 9306678 A 19981208 BR 1993-6678 19930615
NO 9404852 A 19950210 NO 1994-4852 19941214
FI 9405912 A 19950215 FI 1994-5912 19941215
AU 771024 B2 20040311 AU 2000-72261 20001214
AU 771434 B2 20040325 AU 2000-72260 20001214

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

US 1992-898909 A 19920615
US 1992-920346 A 19920727
US 1993-76803 A 19930614
WO 1993-US5723 A 19930615
AU 1998-62756 A3 19980206

AB Proteinoid carriers are prepared from peptides having 2-20 amino acids and a mol. weight of 250-2400 daltons as a **delivery** system for a biol. **active agent**, a fragrance, a cosmetic agent, etc. The proteinoids are soluble within selected pH ranges in the gastrointestinal tract and display enhanced stability towards photolysis or decomposition over time. For example, a proteinoid carrier encapsulating murine IgG monoclonal antibody was prepared having final concentration of 50 mg/mL proteinoid prepared from a reaction mixture containing Glu, Asp, Tyr, and Phe at 1:1:1:1 mol ratio, the antibody 0.7 mg/mL, and gum arabic 0.5% in 0.85 N citric acid.